



R-410A

Service Manual

Multi-Split Type Air Conditioners 5MXS-T, 4MXL-T Series





[Applied Models]
●Inverter Pair : Heat Pump

| Introduction | | 1 |
|-----------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 2. | Safety Cautions | 2 4 7 |
| Part 1 General | Information | 9 |
| | Applicable Models 1.1 Heat Pump Functions 2.1 RA Indoor Unit 2.2 SA Indoor Unit | 10 11 11 |
| | 2.3 Outdoor Unit | |
| Part 2 Specific | ations | 22 |
| 1. | Specifications 1.1 RA Indoor Unit 1.2 SA Indoor Unit 1.3 Outdoor Unit | 23 31 |
| Part 3 Printed | Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram | 36 |
| | Indoor Unit | 37 41 43 45 47 49 |
| 3. | Wired Remote Controller | 51 |
| 4. | Wireless Remote Controller Receiver for FDMQ series | 52 |
| | Wireless Remote Controller Kit for FFQ Series | 53 |
| | | |
| | ns and Control | |
| 1. | Common Functions 1.1 Temperature Control 1.2 Frequency Principle | 59 |

| 2. | RA I | ndoor Unit Functions | .61 |
|----|-------|---|------|
| | 2.1 | Airflow Direction Control | . 61 |
| | 2.2 | Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit | . 64 |
| | 2.3 | Program Dry Operation | |
| | 2.4 | Automatic Cooling/Heating Changeover | |
| | 2.5 | Thermostat Control | |
| | 2.6 | NIGHT SET Mode | . 68 |
| | 2.7 | ECONO Operation | . 69 |
| | 2.8 | 2-Area INTELLIGENT EYE Operation | . 70 |
| | 2.9 | INTELLIGENT EYE Operation | |
| | 2.10 | POWERFUL Operation | . 73 |
| | 2.11 | Multi-Monitor Lamp/TIMER Lamp | . 74 |
| | 2.12 | Clock Setting | . 75 |
| | 2.13 | WEEKLY TIMER Operation | . 76 |
| | 2.14 | Other Functions | . 82 |
| 3. | SA II | ndoor Unit Functions | .84 |
| | 3.1 | Airflow Direction Control | |
| | 3.2 | Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit | |
| | 3.3 | Program Dry Operation | |
| | 3.4 | Clock and Calendar Setting (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73) | . 87 |
| | 3.5 | Schedule TIMER Operation (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73) | . 89 |
| | 3.6 | Setback Function (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73) | . 93 |
| | 3.7 | Drain Pump Control | . 94 |
| | 3.8 | Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only) | . 96 |
| | 3.9 | Presence and Floor Sensors (Option) | . 97 |
| | 3.10 | Other Functions | 100 |
| 4. | Cont | rol Specification | 102 |
| | 4.1 | Thermistor Functions | |
| | 4.2 | Mode Hierarchy | 104 |
| | 4.3 | Frequency Control | 105 |
| | 4.4 | Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up | |
| | 4.5 | Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | 109 |
| | | Input Current Control | |
| | 4.7 | Freeze-up Protection Control | 111 |
| | 4.8 | Heating Peak-cut Control | 113 |
| | 4.9 | Outdoor Fan Control | 114 |
| | 4.10 | Liquid Compression Protection Function | 114 |
| | 4.11 | Defrost Control | 114 |
| | 4.12 | Low Hz High Pressure Limit | 116 |
| | | Electronic Expansion Valve Control | |
| | | • | 121 |

Table of Contents ii

| Part 5 | Remote | Controller | 122 |
|--------|---------|---|-----|
| | 1. | Applicable Remote Controller | 123 |
| | 2. | ARC466A36 | 124 |
| | 3. | ARC452A21 | 126 |
| | 4. | ARC452A23 | 128 |
| | 5. | ARC466A21 | 130 |
| | 6. | BRC944B2 Wired Remote Controller | 132 |
| | 7. | BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller | 133 |
| | 8. | BRC082A43 Wireless Remote Controller | 139 |
| | 9. | BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Controller | 141 |
| Part 6 | Service | Diagnosis | 143 |
| | 1. | General Problem Symptoms and Check Items | 145 |
| | | Troubleshooting with LED | |
| | | 2.1 Indoor Unit | |
| | | 2.2 Outdoor Unit | 149 |
| | 3. | Service Diagnosis | |
| | | 3.1 ARC452 Series Wireless Remote Controller | |
| | | 3.2 ARC466 Series Wireless Remote Controller | |
| | | 3.3 BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller | |
| | | 3.4 BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Co | |
| | 4. | Code Indication on Remote Controller | |
| | | 4.1 RA Indoor Unit | |
| | | 4.2 SA Indoor Unit | |
| | | 4.3 Outdoor Unit | |
| | 5. | Troubleshooting for RA Indoor Unit | |
| | | 5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality | |
| | | 5.2 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control | |
| | | 5.3 Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality | |
| | | 5.5 Front Panel Open/Close Fault | |
| | | 5.6 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) | |
| | | 5.7 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit | |
| | 6. | Troubleshooting for SA Indoor Unit | |
| | | 6.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality | |
| | | 6.2 Drain Level Control System Abnormality | |
| | | 6.3 Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality | 180 |
| | | 6.4 Indoor Fan PCB Abnormality | |
| | | 6.5 Humidifier or Related Abnormality | |
| | | 6.6 Thermistor or Related Abnormality | |
| | | 6.7 Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality | |
| | | 6.8 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality | |
| | | 6.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit)6.10 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Contro | |
| | | 5.15 Signal Transmission Error (Detween indoor Offic and Nemote Contro | 102 |

iii Table of Contents

| | 6.11 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers) | . 193 |
|-----------------|--|-------|
| | 6.12 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit | . 194 |
| 7. | Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit | . 195 |
| | 7.1 Refrigerant Shortage | . 195 |
| | 7.2 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection | . 198 |
| | 7.3 Wiring Error Check Unexecuted | |
| | 7.4 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit), Anti-icing | |
| | Control in Other Rooms | |
| | 7.5 Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit | |
| | 7.6 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality | |
| | 7.7 OL Activation (Compressor Overload) | |
| | 7.8 Compressor Lock | |
| | 7.9 DC Fan Lock | |
| | 7.10 Input Overcurrent Detection | |
| | 7.11 Four Way Valve Abnormality | |
| | 7.12 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | |
| | 7.13 High Pressure Control in Cooling | |
| | 7.14 Compressor Sensor System Abnormality | |
| | 7.15 Position Sensor Abnormality | |
| | 7.16 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit) | |
| | 7.17 Electrical Box Temperature Rise | |
| | 7.18 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise | |
| | 7.19 Output Overcurrent Detection | |
| 8. | Check | |
| | 8.1 Thermistor Resistance Check | |
| | 8.2 Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check | |
| | 8.3 Hall IC Check | |
| | 8.4 Power Supply Waveform Check | |
| | 8.5 Electronic Expansion Valve Check | |
| | 8.6 Four Way Valve Performance Check | |
| | 8.7 Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check | |
| | 8.8 Inverter Analyzer Check | |
| | 8.9 Rotation Pulse Check on the Outdoor Unit PCB | |
| | 8.10 Installation Condition Check | |
| | 8.11 Discharge Pressure Check | |
| | 8.12 Outdoor Fan System Check | |
| | 8.13 Main Circuit Short Check | |
| | 8.14 Capacitor Voltage Check | |
| | 8.15 Power Module Check | . 245 |
| Dau4 7 T-1-1 C | anation and Field Cattlerers | 140 |
| Part / Irial Op | eration and Field Settings2 | 246 |
| 1. | Pump Down Operation | .247 |
| | Forced Cooling Operation | |
| | Wiring Error Check Function | |
| | Trial Operation | |
| 4. | 4.1 RA Indoor Unit | |
| | 4.2 SA Indoor Unit | |
| | | |

Table of Contents iv

| | 5. Field Settings | 256 |
|-----------|---|-----|
| | 5.1 RA Indoor Unit | 256 |
| | 5.2 SA Indoor Unit | |
| | 5.3 Outdoor Unit | 274 |
| | 6. Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge | 277 |
| Part 8 Ap | pendix | 278 |
| | 1. Piping Diagrams | 279 |
| | 1.1 Indoor Unit | 279 |
| | 1.2 Outdoor Unit | 282 |
| | 2. Wiring Diagrams | 283 |
| | 2.1 Indoor Unit | |
| | 3. Outdoor Unit | 290 |
| | 4. Operation Limit | 292 |

Table of Contents

Introduction

| 1. | Sare | ity Cautions | . 2 |
|----|------|---|------|
| | | Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers | |
| | | Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users | |
| 2 | | s Used | |
| | | sion History | |
| J. | 1101 | 31011 Til3101 y | ٠, ر |

Safety Cautions SiUS121827E

1. Safety Cautions

Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.

After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.



This manual is for the person in charge of maintenance and inspection.

Caution Items

The caution items are classified into **Warning** and **Caution**. The **Warning** items are especially important since death or serious injury can result if they are not followed closely. The **Caution** items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.

Pictograms

igtriangle This symbol indicates an item for which caution must be exercised.

The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.

This symbol indicates a prohibited action.

The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.

This symbol indicates an action that must be taken, or an instruction.

The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.

1.1 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers

| (I) Warning | |
|--|--------------|
| Do not store equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters). | \bigcirc |
| Be sure to disconnect the power cable from the socket before disassembling equipment for repair. Working on equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shock. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspect the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment. | 8 -\$ |
| If refrigerant gas is discharged during repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. Refrigerant gas may cause frostbite. | \bigcirc |
| When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury. | 0 |
| If refrigerant gas leaks during repair work, ventilate the area. Refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames. | 0 |

SiUS121827E Safety Cautions

| <u> </u> | |
|--|------------|
| Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock. | 4 |
| Do not turn the air conditioner on or off by plugging in or unplugging the power cable. Plugging in or unplugging the power cable to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire. | \bigcirc |
| Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working in a high place (more than 2 m (6.5 ft)). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall. | \bigcirc |
| In case of R-32 / R-410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools intended for the exclusive use with the R-32 / R-410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R-22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident, such as a damage of refrigerant cycle or equipment failure. | \bigcirc |
| Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R-22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury. | \bigcirc |

| <u>İ</u> Caution | |
|---|-----|
| Do not repair electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock. | |
| Do not clean the air conditioner with water. Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock. | |
| Be sure to provide an earth / grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks. | |
| Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and may cause injury. | 8-5 |
| Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury. | 0 |

Safety Cautions SiUS121827E

| <u> </u> | |
|---|---|
| Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns. | 0 |
| Conduct welding work in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room may cause oxygen deficiency. | 0 |

1.2 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users

| <u>(</u>] Warning | |
|---|------------|
| Do not store the equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters). | \bigcirc |
| Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire. | 0 |
| If the power cable and lead wires are scratched or have deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire. | 0 |
| Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire. | 0 |
| Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire. | 0 |
| Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire. | 0 |
| When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire. | 0 |
| Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cables may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, or heating or pulling the power cable may damage it. | \bigcirc |

SiUS121827E Safety Cautions

| <u> </u> | |
|---|---|
| Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R-22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury. | |
| If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging the refrigerant, make sure that there is no leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to pump-down, and close the service valve, to prevent refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. Refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as those from fan type and other heaters, stoves and ranges. | 0 |
| When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength or the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury. | 0 |
| Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug is dusty or has a loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire. | 0 |
| When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to dispose of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately. | 0 |

| _i Caution | |
|--|---|
| Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks. | 0 |
| Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire. | |
| Check to see if parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock. | 0 |
| If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. A corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury. | 0 |
| Check the earth / grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly earthed / grounded. Improper earth / grounding may cause an electrical shock. | |

Safety Cautions SiUS121827E

| <u> Caution</u> | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| Be sure to measure insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 M Ω or higher. Faulty insulation may cause an electrical shock. | 0 | | | |
| Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage may cause water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor. | 0 | | | |
| Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor. | | | | |

SiUS121827E Icons Used

2. Icons Used

The following icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information.

| Icon | Type of Information | Description |
|----------------|------------------------|--|
| Warning | Warning | Warning is used when there is danger of personal injury. |
| Caution | Caution | Caution is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, lose data, get an unexpected result or have to restart (part of) a procedure. |
| Note | Note | Note provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks. |
| Reference | Reference | Reference guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic. |

Revision History SiUS121827E

3. Revision History

| Month/Year | Version | Revised contents |
|------------|-------------|------------------|
| 12 / 2018 | SiUS121827E | First edition |

Part 1 General Information

| 1. | Appl | licable Models | |
|----|------|----------------|----------------|
| | | Heat Pump | |
| 2. | Fund | ctions | 11 |
| | 2.1 | RA Indoor Unit | 1 ² |
| | 2.2 | SA Indoor Unit | 17 |
| | 2.3 | Outdoor Unit | 2 ² |

Applicable Models SiUS121827E

1. Applicable Models

1.1 Heat Pump

| ln | Ы | ^ | ^ | r | П | In | iŧ |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|
| Ш | u | U | U | r | u | ш | ш |

| FTXR09TVJUW | FDXS09LVJU | FDMQ09RVJU |
|-------------|------------|------------|
| FTXR09TVJUS | FDXS12LVJU | FDMQ12RVJU |
| FTXR12TVJUW | CDXS15LVJU | FDMQ15RVJU |
| FTXR12TVJUS | CDXS18LVJU | FDMQ18RVJU |
| FTXR18TVJUW | CDXS24LVJU | FDMQ24RVJU |
| FTXR18TVJUS | | |
| | FVXS09NVJU | FFQ09Q2VJU |
| CTXG09QVJUW | FVXS12NVJU | FFQ12Q2VJU |
| CTXG09QVJUS | FVXS15NVJU | FFQ15Q2VJU |
| CTXG12QVJUW | FVXS18NVJU | FFQ18Q2VJU |
| CTXG12QVJUS | | |
| CTXG18QVJUW | | |
| CTXG18QVJUS | | |
| | | |
| CTXS07LVJU | | |
| FTXS09LVJU | | |
| FTXS12LVJU | | |
| FTXS15LVJU | | |
| FTXS18LVJU | | |
| FTXS24LVJU | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Outdoor Unit

5MXS48TVJU

4MXL36TVJU

SiUS121827E Functions

2. Functions

2.1 RA Indoor Unit

| Category | Functions - | Wall Mounted (Non Duct) Type | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--------|------|------|
| Catogory | | FTXR | CTXG | CTXS | FTXS |
| Basic Function | Inverter (with inverter power control) | • | • | • | • |
| Comfortable | Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade) | _ | _ | | |
| Airflow | Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade) | • | • | • | • |
| | Power-airflow diffuser | _ | _ | | |
| | Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades) | • | • | • | • |
| | Auto-swing (up and down) | • | • | • | • |
| | Auto-swing (right and left) | • | • | • | • |
| | 3-D airflow | • | • | • | • |
| | COMFORT AIRFLOW operation | • | • | • | • |
| Comfort | Auto fan speed | • | • | • | • |
| Control | Indoor unit quiet operation | • | • | • | • |
| | NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic) | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual) | • | • | • | • |
| | INTELLIGENT EYE operation | _ | _ | • | • |
| | 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation | • | • | | |
| | Hot-start function | • | • | • | • |
| Operation | Automatic cooling/heating changeover | • | • | • | • |
| | Program dry operation | • | • | • | • |
| | Fan only | • | • | • | • |
| Lifestyle | POWERFUL operation (inverter) | • | • | • | • |
| Convenience | HOME LEAVE operation | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | ECONO operation | • | • | • | • |
| | Indoor unit ON/OFF switch | • | • | • | • |
| | Signal receiving sign | • | • | • | • |
| | R/C with back light | • | • | • | • |
| | Temperature display | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Health and | Air-purifying filer | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Cleanliness | Titanium apatite deodorizing filter | Option | Option | • | • |
| | Longlife filter | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | Air filter (prefilter) | • | • | • | • |
| | Wipe-clean flat panel | • | • | • | • |
| | Washable grille | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | Filter cleaning indicator | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | Good-sleep cooling operation | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Timer | WEEKLY TIMER operation | • | • | • | • |
| | 24-hour ON/OFF TIMER | • | • | • | • |
| | 72-hour ON/OFF TIMER | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | NIGHT SET mode | • | • | • | • |
| Worry Free | Auto-restart (after power failure) | • | • | • | • |
| (Reliábility & Durability) | Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED) | • | • | • | • |
| Flexibility | Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit | • | _ | | • |
| CADIII | Flexible power supply correspondence | | | | |
| | High ceiling application | | _ | | |
| | Either side drain (right or left) | • | • | • | • |
| | Power selection | | _ | | |
| | °F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F) | • | • | • | • |

Functions SiUS121827E

| Category | Functions | Wall Mounted (Non Duct) Type | | | |
|-------------------|--|------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Category | i unctions | FTXR | CTXG | CTXS | FTXS |
| Remote Control | Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact) | Option | Option | Option | Option |
| | Remote control adaptor (normal open contact) | Option | Option | Option | Option |
| | DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) | Option | Option | Option | Option |
| | Wireless LAN connection | Option | Option | Option | Option |
| Remote | Wireless | • | • | • | • |
| Controller | Wired | Option | Option | Option | Option |

: Available: Not available

SiUS121827E Functions

| | | L.S.P. Duct Connected Type | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|--|
| Category | Functions | FDXS CDXS | | | | |
| Category | | With wired R/C | With wireless R/C | With wired R/C | With wireless R/C | |
| Basic Function | Inverter (with inverter power control) | • | • | • | • | |
| Comfortable | Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Airflow | Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Power-airflow diffuser | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Auto-swing (up and down) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Auto-swing (right and left) | | _ | _ | | |
| | 3-D airflow | | _ | _ | | |
| | COMFORT AIRFLOW operation | | _ | _ | _ | |
| Comfort | Switchable fan speed | • | • | • | • | |
| Control | Auto fan speed | • | • | • | • | |
| | Indoor unit quiet operation | • | • | • | • | |
| | NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual) | | • | _ | • | |
| | INTELLIGENT EYE operation | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Hot-start function | • | • | • | • | |
| Operation | Automatic cooling/heating changeover | • | • | • | • | |
| | Program dry operation | • | • | • | • | |
| | Fan only | _ | • | _ | • | |
| Lifestyle | POWERFUL operation (inverter) | _ | • | _ | • | |
| Convenience | HOME LEAVE operation | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | ECONO operation | _ | • | _ | • | |
| | Indoor unit ON/OFF switch | • | • | • | • | |
| | Signal receiving sign | • | • | • | • | |
| | R/C with back light | • | • | • | • | |
| | Temperature display | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Health and | Air-purifying filer | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Cleanliness | Titanium apatite deodorizing filter | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Longlife filter | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Air filter (prefilter) | • | • | • | • | |
| | Wipe-clean flat panel | | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Washable grille | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Filter cleaning indicator | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Good-sleep cooling operation | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Timer | WEEKLY TIMER operation | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | 24-hour ON/OFF TIMER | • | • | • | • | |
| | 72-hour ON/OFF TIMER | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | NIGHT SET mode | • | • | • | • | |
| Worry Free | Auto-restart (after power failure) | • | • | • | • | |
| (Reliability & Durability) | Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED) | • | • | • | • | |
| Flexibility | Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit | • | • | _ | _ | |
| 1 | Flexible power supply correspondence | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | High ceiling application | _ | _ | | _ | |
| | Either side drain (right or left) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Power selection | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | °F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F) | • | • | • | • | |

Functions SiUS121827E

| | | L.S.P. Duct Connected Type | | | | |
|-------------------|--|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|--|
| Category | Functions | FD | XS | CDXS | | |
| Culcy: | , 4.16.10.10 | With wired R/C | With wireless R/C | With wired R/C | With wireless R/C | |
| Remote Control | Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact) | Option | Option | Option | Option | |
| | Remote control adaptor (normal open contact) | Option | Option | Option | Option | |
| | DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) | Option | Option | Option | Option | |
| | Wireless LAN connection | | _ | | _ | |

: Available: Not available

SiUS121827E Functions

| Category | Functions | Floor Standing Type FVXS |
|----------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Basic Function | Inverter (with inverter power control) | • |
| Comfortable | Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade) | _ |
| Airflow | Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade) | _ |
| | Power-airflow diffuser | _ |
| | Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades) | • |
| | Auto-swing (up and down) | • |
| | Auto-swing (right and left) | _ |
| | 3-D airflow | _ |
| | COMFORT AIRFLOW operation | _ |
| Comfort | Auto fan speed | • |
| Control | Indoor unit quiet operation | • |
| | NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic) | _ |
| | OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual) | • |
| | INTELLIGENT EYE operation | _ |
| | 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation | _ |
| | Hot-start function | • |
| Operation | Automatic cooling/heating changeover | • |
| Operation | Program dry operation | • |
| | Fan only | • |
| Lifestyle | POWERFUL operation (inverter) | • |
| Convenience | HOME LEAVE operation | _ |
| | ECONO operation | • |
| | Indoor unit ON/OFF switch | • |
| | Signal receiving sign | • |
| | R/C with back light | • |
| | Temperature display | _ |
| Health and | Air-purifying filer | _ |
| Cleanliness | Titanium apatite deodorizing filter | • |
| | Longlife filter | _ |
| | Air filter (prefilter) | • |
| | Wipe-clean flat panel | • |
| | Washable grille | _ |
| | Filter cleaning indicator | _ |
| | Good-sleep cooling operation | _ |
| Timer | WEEKLY TIMER operation | • |
| | 24-hour ON/OFF TIMER | • |
| | 72-hour ON/OFF TIMER | _ |
| | NIGHT SET mode | • |
| Worry Free | Auto-restart (after power failure) | • |
| (Reliability & Durability) | Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED) | • |
| Flexibility | Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit | • |
| | Flexible power supply correspondence | _ |
| | High ceiling application | _ |
| | Either side drain (right or left) | _ |
| | Power selection | _ |
| | °F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F) | • |

Functions SiUS121827E

| Category | Functions | Floor Standing Type FVXS |
|-------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Remote Control | Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact) | Option |
| | Remote control adaptor (normal open contact) | Option |
| | DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) | Option |
| | Wireless LAN connection | Option |
| Remote | Wireless | • |
| Controller | Wired | _ |

: Available: Not available

SiUS121827E Functions

2.2 SA Indoor Unit

| Category | Functions | M.S.P. Duct Connected Type FDMQ | | |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Category | FUNCTIONS | With wired R/C | With wireless R/C | |
| Basic Function | Inverter (with inverter power control) | • | • | |
| Comfortable | Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade) | _ | _ | |
| | Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade) | _ | _ | |
| | Power-airflow diffuser | _ | _ | |
| | Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades) | _ | _ | |
| | Auto-swing (up and down) | _ | _ | |
| | Auto-swing (right and left) | _ | _ | |
| | 3-D airflow | _ | _ | |
| | COMFORT AIRFLOW operation | _ | _ | |
| | Switchable fan speed (3 steps) | • | • | |
| Comfort | Auto fan speed | • | _ | |
| Control | Indoor unit quiet operation | _ | _ | |
| | NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic) | _ | _ | |
| | OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual) | _ | _ | |
| | 2 selectable temperature sensors | • | _ | |
| | INTELLIGENT EYE operation | _ | _ | |
| | 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation | _ | _ | |
| | Hot-start function | • | • | |
| Operation | Automatic cooling/heating changeover | • | • | |
| | Program dry operation | • | • | |
| | Fan only | • | • | |
| Lifestyle | POWERFUL operation (inverter) | _ | _ | |
| Convenience | HOME LEAVE operation | _ | _ | |
| | ECONO operation | | _ | |
| | Emergency operation switch | _ | • | |
| | Signal receiving sign | _ | ●* | |
| | R/C with back light | • | _ | |
| | Temperature display | _ | _ | |
| Health and | Air-purifying filer | _ | _ | |
| Cleanliness | Titanium apatite deodorizing filter | _ | _ | |
| Health and Cleanliness | Silver ion anti-bacterial drain pan | • | • | |
| | Longlife filter | Option | Option | |
| | Air filter | _ | _ | |
| | Filter cleaning indicator | • | • | |
| | Wipe-clean flat panel | _ | _ | |
| | Washable grille | _ | _ | |
| | Good-sleep cooling operation | _ | _ | |
| Timer | Setpoint auto reset | • | _ | |
| | Setpoint range restriction | • | _ | |
| | Schedule TIMER operation | • | _ | |
| | 24-hour ON/OFF TIMER | • | _ | |
| | Count up/down ON/OFF TIMER | _ | • | |
| | Off Timer (turns unit off after set time) | • | <u> </u> | |
| | NIGHT SET mode | _ | <u> </u> | |
| Worry Free | Auto-restart (after power failure) | • | • | |
| (Reliability & | Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED) | • | • | |
| Durability) | | | | |

Functions SiUS121827E

| Category | Functions | M.S.P. Duct Connected Type FDMQ | | |
|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Category | Functions | With wired R/C | With wireless R/C | |
| Flexibility | Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit | • | • | |
| | Flexible power supply correspondence | _ | _ | |
| | High ceiling application | _ | _ | |
| | Either side drain (right or left) | _ | _ | |
| | Drain pump | • | • | |
| | Power selection | _ | _ | |
| | °F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F) | • | _ | |
| Remote Control | Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact) | _ | _ | |
| | Remote control adaptor (normal open contact) | _ | _ | |
| | DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) | Option | Option | |
| | Wireless LAN connection | | _ | |

: Available: Not available

 \bigstar : Receiving sound only

SiUS121827E Functions

| | | Ceiling Mounted Type FFQ | | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Category | Functions | | ion Panel 60B3W1 | Decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S) | | |
| | | With wired R/C | With wireless R/C | Decorati | With wireless R/0 | |
| | Inverter (with inverter power control) | • | • | • | • | |
| | Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| AIIIOW | Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade) | | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Power-airflow diffuser | | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades) | | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Auto-swing (up and down) | • | • | • | • | |
| | Auto-swing (right and left) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Individual flap control | _ | _ | • | _ | |
| | 3-D airflow | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | COMFORT AIRFLOW operation | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Auto fan speed | • | _ | • | _ | |
| Control | Indoor unit quiet operation | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | , , | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Presence and floor sensor | _ | _ | Option | _ | |
| | Hot-start function | • | • | • | • | |
| | Draft prevention with sensor | • | • | • | • | |
| Operation | - | • | • | • | • | |
| Operation | | • | • | • | • | |
| | | • | • | • | • | |
| | • | • | _ | • | _ | |
| l ifestyle | | | _ | | _ | |
| | ` ` ` ` | _ | _ | Decoration | _ | |
| | • | | | | | |
| | · | | _ | | • | |
| | | _ | - | | •* | |
| | | | - | | - × | |
| Health and | | | _ | | | |
| | , , , , | | _ | | _ | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Ontion | Ontion | Ontion | Ontion | |
| | _ | Ориоп | Орион | Ориоп | Option | |
| | | | _ | | _ | |
| | _ | • | • | • | • | |
| | | | _ | | _ | |
| | | • | • | • | • | |
| . | | | _ | | _ | |
| Timer | · | • | _ | • | _ | |
| | | | • | | • | |
| | , | • | _ | • | _ | |
| | | _ | _ | | _ | |
| Worry Free (Reliability & | , , , | • | • | • | • | |
| Durability) | , | • | • | | • | |
| Flexibility | | • | • | • | • | |
| Basic Function (with inverter power control) Comfortable Airflow Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade) Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade) Power-airflow diffuser Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades) Auto-swing (up and down) Auto-swing (right and left) Individual flap control 3-D airflow COMFORT AIRFLOW operation Control Auto fan speed Indoor unit quiet operation NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic) OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual) Presence and floor sensor Hot-start function Draft prevention with sensor Operation Automatic cooling/heating changeover Program dry operation Fan only Setback function POWERFUL operation (inverter) HOME LEAVE operation ECONO operation Emergency operation switch Signal receiving sign R/C with back light Health and Cleanliness | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| | with wired R/C wireless R/C wireless R/C wireless R/C wireles R/C wireless R/C wire | _ | _ | | | |
| | Drain pump | • | • | • | • | |
| | | | | | | |
| | °F/°C changeover R/C temperature display | • | | • | | |

Functions SiUS121827E

| | | Ceiling Mounted Type FFQ | | | | |
|-------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Category | Functions | Decorati BYFQ6 | on Panel 0B3W1 | Decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S) | | |
| | | With wired R/C | Vith With With | With wired R/C | With wireless R/C | |
| Remote Control | Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | Remote control adaptor (normal open contact) | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| | DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) | Option | Option | Option | Option | |
| Remote | Wireless | Option | Option | Option | Option | |
| Controller | Wired | Option | Option | Option | Option | |

∴ Available ∴ Not available ★ ∴ Receiving sound only

SiUS121827E Functions

2.3 Outdoor Unit

| Function | 5MXS / 4MXL |
|--|--------------------|
| Inverter (with inverter power control) | • |
| Operation limit for cooling (°FDB) | Refer to P.292 |
| Operation limit for heating (°FWB) | Relei to P.292 |
| PAM control | • |
| Oval scroll compressor | _ |
| Swing compressor | • |
| Rotary compressor | _ |
| Reluctance DC motor | • |
| NIGHT QUIET mode | • |
| OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation | • |
| Quick warming function | • |
| Automatic defrosting | • |
| Defrost learning control | • |
| Priority room setting | • |
| COOL/HEAT mode lock | • |
| Auto-restart (after power failure) | _ |
| Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED) | • |
| Wiring error check function | • |
| Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat exchanger | • |
| Drain-pan heater control by microcomputer | • |
| Flexible power supply correspondence | _ |
| Chargeless | 131.6 ft (40 m) |
| Power selection | _ |
| Low temp. cooling operation (–15°C) (5°F) | _ |

AvailableNot available

Part 2 Specifications

| 1. | Spe | cifications | 23 |
|----|-----|----------------|----|
| | 1.1 | RA Indoor Unit | 23 |
| | 1.2 | SA Indoor Unit | 31 |
| | 1.3 | Outdoor Unit | 34 |

SiUS121827E Specifications

1. Specifications

1.1 RA Indoor Unit

| Model | | FTXR09TVJUW | | FTXR09TVJUWS | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply | Power Supply Phase | | 1 | ф | 1 | ф |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 8 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 8 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 9 kBtu/ | h Class | 9 kBtu/l | h Class |
| Front Panel Color | | | Wh | nite | Silv | ver |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 272 (7.7) | 346 (9.8) | 272 (7.7) | 346 (9.8) |
| | М | çfm | 208 (5.9) | 258 (7.3) | 208 (5.9) | 258 (7.3) |
| | L | (m ³ /min) | 162 (4.6) | 201 (5.7) | 162 (4.6) | 201 (5.7) |
| | SL | | 134 (3.8) | 117 (3.3) | 134 (3.8) | 117 (3.3) |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross F | low Fan | Cross F | low Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 2 | 9 | 2 | 9 |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, C | uiet, Auto |
| Air Direction Contro | ol | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | |
| Running Current (F | Rated) | Α | 0.07 - 0.07 | 0.13 - 0.12 | 0.07 - 0.07 | 0.13 - 0.12 |
| Power Consumption | n (Rated) | W | 13 - 13 | 26 - 26 | 13 - 13 | 26 - 26 |
| Power Factor (Rate | ed) | % | 89.2 - 80.7 | 96.2 - 94.2 | 89.2 - 80.7 | 96.2 - 94.2 |
| Temperature Conti | ol | | Microcomp | Microcomputer Control | | uter Control |
| Dimensions (H × V | / × D) | in. (mm) | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8 | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | -3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) |
| Packaged Dimensi | ons (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5 | 5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5 | 5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 27 (| (12) | 27 (12) | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | ss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 36 (16) | | 36 (16) | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 38 / 32 / 25 / 19 | 41 / 34 / 28 / 19 | 38 / 32 / 25 / 19 | 41 / 34 / 28 / 19 |
| Sound Power Leve | l | dB | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | Both Liquid ar | nd Gas Pipes |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (| (φ 6.4) | ф 1/4 (| φ 6.4) |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | ф 3/8 (| (φ 9.5) | ф 3/8 (| φ 9.5) |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 11/16 | 6 (_{\$\psi\$} 18) | φ 11/16 | δ (φ 18) |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D120044 | | 3D12 | 0044 |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of t | the airflow rate setting. |

| Model | | | FTXR12TVJUW | | FTXR12TVJUS | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating | |
| Power Supply | | Phase | | 1 ф | | 1 ф | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 2 | 208 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 2 | 08 - 230 V | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 12 kBt | u/h Class | 12 kBt | u/h Class | |
| Front Panel Color | | | V | Vhite | S | lver | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 335 (9.5) | 395 (11.2) | 335 (9.5) | 395 (11.2) | |
| | M | cfm (m ³ /min) | 219 (6.2) | 290 (8.2) | 219 (6.2) | 290 (8.2) | |
| | L | (m³/min) | 169 (4.8) | 226 (6.4) | 169 (4.8) | 226 (6.4) | |
| | SL | | 131 (3.7) | 131 (3.7) | 131 (3.7) | 131 (3.7) | |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross | Flow Fan | Cross | Flow Fan | |
| | Motor Output | W | | 29 | | 29 | |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, | Quiet, Auto | |
| Air Direction Conti | rol | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | |
| Running Current (| Rated) | Α | 0.13 - 0.12 | 0.19 - 0.17 | 0.13 - 0.12 | 0.19 - 0.17 | |
| Power Consumpti | on (Rated) | W | 26 - 26 | 38 - 38 | 26 - 26 | 38 - 38 | |
| Power Factor (Rat | ted) | % | 96.1 - 94.2 | 96.1 - 97.1 | 96.1 - 94.2 | 96.1 - 97.1 | |
| Temperature Conf | trol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | | |
| Dimensions (H × \ | | in. (mm) | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | |
| Packaged Dimens | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 27 | 27 (12) | | 27 (12) | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 36 | 3 (16) | 36 | (16) | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 45 / 34 / 26 / 20 | 45 / 37 / 29 / 20 | 45 / 34 / 26 / 20 | 45 / 37 / 29 / 20 | |
| Sound Power Lev | el | dB | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid | and Gas Pipes | Both Liquid | and Gas Pipes | |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 | 4 (φ 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (ф 6.4) | |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 3/8 | β (φ 9.5) | φ 3/8 | (ф 9.5) | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 11/ ⁻ | 16 (¢ 18) | φ 11/16 (φ 18) | | |
| Drawing No. | • | | 3D120044 | | 3D120044 | | |
| Notes | • | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level o | f the airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Specifications SiUS121827E

| Model | | FTXR18TVJUW | | FTXR18TVJUS | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|-------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply | Power Supply Phase | | 1 | ф | 1 | ф |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 18 kBtu | /h Class | 18 kBtu | /h Class |
| Front Panel Color | | | W | hite | Sil | ver |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 350 (9.9) | 413 (11.7) | 350 (9.9) | 413 (11.7) |
| | M | cfm | 275 (7.8) | 332 (9.4) | 275 (7.8) | 332 (9.4) |
| | L | cfm (m ³ /min) | 226 (6.4) | 275 (7.8) | 226 (6.4) | 275 (7.8) |
| | SL | | 208 (5.9) | 208 (5.9) | 208 (5.9) | 208 (5.9) |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross F | low Fan | Cross F | low Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 2 | 29 | 2 | 9 |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto |
| Air Direction Contr | ol | • | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horiz | ontal, Downward |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | |
| Running Current (| Rated) | Α | 0.14 - 0.14 | 0.21 - 0.21 | 0.14 - 0.14 | 0.21 - 0.21 |
| Power Consumption | on (Rated) | W | 28 - 28 | 42 - 42 | 28 - 28 | 42 - 42 |
| Power Factor (Rat | red) | % | 96.1 - 87.0 | 96.2 - 87.0 | 96.1 - 87.0 | 96.2 - 87.0 |
| Temperature Cont | rol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | |
| Dimensions (H × V | V × D) | in. (mm) | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | |
| Packaged Dimens | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15- | 5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 27 (12) | | 27 (12) | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 36 | (16) | 36 (16) | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 46 / 40 / 35 / 30 | 47 / 41 / 35 / 30 | 46 / 40 / 35 / 30 | 47 / 41 / 35 / 30 |
| Sound Power Leve | el | dB | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid a | ind Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 1/2 (| φ 12.7) | φ 1/2 (| φ 12.7) |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 11/1 | 6 (¢ 18) | φ 11/16 (φ 18) | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D120048A | | 3D120048A | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. | |

| Model | | | CTXG09QVJUW | | CTXG09QVJUS | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating | |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 | ф | 1 | ф | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 9 kBtu | /h Class | 9 kBtu/ | h Class | |
| Front Panel Color | | | W | hite | Sil | ver | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 279 (7.9) | 367 (10.4) | 279 (7.9) | 367 (10.4) | |
| | M | cfm (m ³ /min) | 212 (6.0) | 265 (7.5) | 212 (6.0) | 265 (7.5) | |
| | L | (m³/min) | 162 (4.6) | 205 (5.8) | 162 (4.6) | 205 (5.8) | |
| | SL | | 134 (3.8) | 117 (3.3) | 134 (3.8) | 117 (3.3) | |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross F | Flow Fan | Cross F | low Fan | |
| | Motor Output | W | 2 | 29 | 2 | 9 | |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto | |
| Air Direction Contr | ol | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | |
| Running Current (I | Rated) | Α | 0.07 - 0.07 | 0.13 - 0.12 | 0.07 - 0.07 | 0.13 - 0.12 | |
| Power Consumption | on (Rated) | W | 13 - 13 | 26 - 26 | 13 - 13 | 26 - 26 | |
| Power Factor (Rat | ed) | % | 89.2 - 80.7 | 96.2 - 94.2 | 89.2 - 80.7 | 96.2 - 94.2 | |
| Temperature Cont | rol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | | |
| Dimensions (H × V | V × D) | in. (mm) | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | |
| Packaged Dimens | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 27 (12) | | 27 (12) | | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 36 | (16) | 36 | (16) | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 38 / 32 / 25 / 21 | 41 / 34 / 28 / 21 | 38 / 32 / 25 / 21 | 41 / 34 / 28 / 21 | |
| Sound Power Leve | el | dB | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid a | and Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | ф 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | ф 3/8 | (φ 9.5) | ф 3/8 | (φ 9.5) | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 11/1 | 6 (¢ 18) | φ 11/16 (φ 18) | | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D105562 | | 3D105565 | | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

SiUS121827E Specifications

| Model | | CTXG12QVJUW | | CTXG12QVJUS | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply | | Phase | | ф | | ф |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 12 kBtu | /h Class | 12 kBtu | /h Class |
| Front Panel Color | | | W | hite | Sil | ver |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 353 (10.0) | 420 (11.9) | 353 (10.0) | 420 (11.9) |
| | М | cfm (m ³ /min) | 230 (6.5) | 300 (8.5) | 230 (6.5) | 300 (8.5) |
| | L | (m ³ /min) | 162 (4.6) | 219 (6.2) | 162 (4.6) | 219 (6.2) |
| | SL | | 134 (3.8) | 124 (3.5) | 134 (3.8) | 124 (3.5) |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross F | low Fan | Cross F | low Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 2 | 29 | 2 | 29 |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto |
| Air Direction Contro | ol | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horiz | ontal, Downward |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | |
| Running Current (F | Rated) | Α | 0.13 - 0.12 | 0.19 - 0.17 | 0.13 - 0.12 | 0.19 - 0.17 |
| Power Consumption | n (Rated) | W | 26 - 26 | 38 - 38 | 26 - 26 | 38 - 38 |
| Power Factor (Rate | ed) | % | 96.1 - 94.2 | 96.1 - 97.1 | 96.1 - 94.2 | 96.1 - 97.1 |
| Temperature Contr | ol | | Microcomp | uter Control | Microcomputer Control | |
| Dimensions (H × W | / × D) | in. (mm) | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | |
| Packaged Dimensi | ons (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 27 | (12) | 27 (12) | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | ss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 36 | (16) | 36 | (16) |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 45 / 34 / 26 / 22 | 45 / 37 / 29 / 22 | 45 / 34 / 26 / 22 | 45 / 37 / 29 / 22 |
| Sound Power Leve | I | dB | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid a | ind Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 3/8 | (φ 9.5) | ф 3/8 | (φ 9.5) |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 11/1 | 6 (¢ 18) | φ 11/16 (φ 18) | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D105563 | | 3D105566 | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. |

| Model | | | CTXG1 | 8QVJUW | CTXG18QVJUS | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---|---------------------------|---|-------------------|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating | |
| Power Supply | | Phase | , | <u>1</u> φ | 1 | ф | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 2 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 18 kBtu | u/h Class | 18 kBtu | /h Class | |
| Front Panel Color | | | W | /hite | Sil | ver | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 364 (10.3) | 438 (12.4) | 364 (10.3) | 438 (12.4) | |
| | М | çfm | 286 (8.1) | 350 (9.9) | 286 (8.1) | 350 (9.9) | |
| | L | (m ³ /min) | 233 (6.6) | 265 (7.5) | 233 (6.6) | 265 (7.5) | |
| | SL | | 219 (6.2) | 212 (6) | 219 (6.2) | 212 (6) | |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross I | Flow Fan | Cross F | low Fan | |
| | Motor Output | W | | 29 | 2 | 9 | |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto | |
| Air Direction Cont | rol | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | |
| Running Current (| (Rated) | Α | 0.14 - 0.14 | 0.21 - 0.21 | 0.14 - 0.14 | 0.21 - 0.21 | |
| Power Consumpti | on (Rated) | W | 28 - 28 | 42 - 42 | 28 - 28 | 42 - 42 | |
| Power Factor (Ra | ted) | % | 96.1 - 87.0 | 96.2 - 87.0 | 96.1 - 87.0 | 96.2 - 87.0 | |
| Temperature Con | trol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | | |
| Dimensions (H × ' | W × D) | in. (mm) | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | 11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212) | | |
| Packaged Dimens | sions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | | 12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389) | | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 27 (12) | | 27 (12) | | |
| Gross Weight (Gr | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 36 (16) | | 36 (16) | | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 46 / 40 / 35 / 32 | 47 / 41 / 35 / 32 | 46 / 40 / 35 / 32 | 47 / 41 / 35 / 32 | |
| Sound Power Level dB | | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| Heat Insulation | | Both Liquid a | and Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | | |
| Piping Connection | n Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 | (ф 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 1/2 | (φ 12.7) | φ 1/2 (| φ 12.7) | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 11/1 | 6 (\phi 18) | φ 11/16 (φ 18) | | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D1 | 05564 | 3D10 |)5567 | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. | | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Specifications SiUS121827E

| Model | | | CTXS | CTXS07LVJU | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | | | | |
| Power Supply | Power Supply Phase | | • | 1 ф | | | | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 2 | 08 - 230 V | | | | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 7 kBtu | /h Class | | | | |
| Front Panel Color | | | W | hite | | | | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 332 (9.4) | 350 (9.9) | | | | |
| | M | cfm | 261 (7.4) | 290 (8.2) | | | | |
| | L | cfm (m ³ /min) | 194 (5.5) | 233 (6.6) | | | | |
| | SL | | 145 (4.1) | 219 (6.2) | | | | |
| Fan | Туре | • | Cross I | low Fan | | | | |
| | Motor Output | W | | 23 | | | | |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, | Quiet, Auto | | | | |
| Air Direction Conti | rol | • | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | | | | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | | | | |
| Running Current (| Rated) | Α | 0.09 - 0.08 | 0.11 - 0.10 | | | | |
| Power Consumption | on (Rated) | W | 18 - 18 | 21 - 21 | | | | |
| Power Factor (Rat | red) | % | 96.2 - 97.8 | 91.8 - 91.3 | | | | |
| Temperature Conf | rol | • | Microcomp | outer Control | | | | |
| Dimensions (H × \ | V × D) | in. (mm) | 11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215) | | | | | |
| Packaged Dimens | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14 | I-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366) | | | | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 20 | 0 (9) | | | | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 29 | (13) | | | | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 38 / 32 / 25 / 22 | 38 / 33 / 28 / 25 | | | | |
| Sound Power Level dB | | dB | 54 | 54 | | | | |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid a | and Gas Pipes | | | | |
| Piping Connection Liquid Gas | | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | | | | |
| | | in. (mm) | φ 3/8 | (φ 9.5) | | | | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 5/8 | (φ 16.0) | | | | |
| Drawing No. | | - | 3D075490 | | | | | |
| Notes | | | SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. | | | | | |

| Model | | FTXS0 | 9LVJU | FTXS12LVJU | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 | ф | 1 | ф |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 9 kBtu/ | h Class | 12 kBtu | /h Class |
| Front Panel Color | | | Wi | nite | WI | nite |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 381 (10.8) | 420 (11.9) | 403 (11.4) | 438 (12.4) |
| | M | cfm (m ³ /min) | 279 (7.9) | 321 (9.1) | 307 (8.7) | 335 (9.5) |
| | L | (m³/min) | 194 (5.5) | 233 (6.6) | 205 (5.8) | 240 (6.8) |
| | SL | | 145 (4.1) | 219 (6.2) | 155 (4.4) | 212 (6.0) |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross F | low Fan | Cross F | low Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 2 | 3 | 2 | 23 |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto |
| Air Direction Contr | ol | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | |
| Running Current (I | Rated) | Α | 0.09 - 0.08 | 0.11 - 0.10 | 0.13 - 0.12 | 0.14 - 0.13 |
| Power Consumption | on (Rated) | W | 18 - 18 | 21 - 21 | 26 - 26 | 28 - 28 |
| Power Factor (Rat | ed) | % | 96.2 - 97.8 | 91.8 - 91.3 | 96.2 - 94.2 | 96.2 - 93.6 |
| Temperature Cont | rol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | |
| Dimensions (H × V | V × D) | in. (mm) | 11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215) | | 11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215) | |
| Packaged Dimens | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366) | | 10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366) | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 20 (9) | | 22 (10) | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 29 | (13) | 31 | (14) |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 41 / 33 / 25 / 22 | 42 / 35 / 28 / 25 | 45 / 37 / 29 / 23 | 45 / 39 / 29 / 26 |
| Sound Power Level dB | | 57 | 58 | 61 | 61 | |
| Heat Insulation | | - | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes |
| Piping Connection | Piping Connection Liquid in. (mm) | | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (ф 6.4) |
| Gas | | in. (mm) | ф 3/8 | (φ 9.5) | ф 3/8 | (\$ 9.5) |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 5/8 | (φ 16) | φ 5/8 | (φ 16) |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D075491A | | 3D075492A | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

SiUS121827E Specifications

| Model | | FTXS1 | 5LVJU | FTXS18LVJU | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 | ф | 1 | ф |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 15 kBtu | /h Class | 18 kBtu | /h Class |
| Front Panel Color | | | Wi | nite | WI | nite |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 568 (16.1) | 593 (16.8) | 583 (16.5) | 625 (17.7) |
| | M | çfm | 477 (13.5) | 505 (14.3) | 484 (13.7) | 526 (14.9) |
| | L | cfm (m ³ /min) | 385 (10.9) | 417 (11.8) | 385 (10.9) | 431 (12.2) |
| | SL | | 360 (10.2) | 371 (10.5) | 360 (10.2) | 399 (11.3) |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross F | low Fan | Cross F | low Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 4 | 8 | 4 | .8 |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto |
| Air Direction Cont | rol | • | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | |
| Running Current (| Rated) | Α | 0.31 - 0.29 | 0.31 - 0.29 | 0.32 - 0.30 | 0.32 - 0.30 |
| Power Consumpti | on (Rated) | W | 38 - 38 | 38 - 38 | 38 - 38 | 38 - 38 |
| Power Factor (Rat | ted) | % | 58.9 - 57.0 | 58.9 - 57.0 | 57.1 - 55.1 | 57.1 - 55.1 |
| Temperature Con | trol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | |
| Dimensions (H × \ | V × D) | in. (mm) | 13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3/4 (340 × 1,050 × 248) | | 13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3/4 (340 × 1,050 × 248) | |
| Packaged Dimens | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/8 (331 × 1,160 × 429) | | 13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/8 (331 × 1,160 × 429) | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 31 (14) | | 31 (14) | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 44 | (20) | 44 (20) | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 45 / 40 / 35 / 32 | 43 / 38 / 33 / 30 | 46 / 41 / 36 / 33 | 45 / 40 / 35 / 32 |
| Sound Power Level dB | | 61 | 59 | 62 | 61 | |
| Heat Insulation | | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 1/2 (| φ 12.7) | φ 1/2 (| φ 12.7) |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 5/8 | (φ 16) | φ 5/8 (φ 16) | |
| Drawing No. | • | • | 3D07 | 5043A | 3D07 | 5044A |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. |

| Model | | | FTXS24LVJU | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | | |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 φ | | | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 208 - 230 V | | | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 24 kBtu/ | /h Class | | |
| Front Panel Color | | | Wh | nite | | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 643 (18.2) | 699 (19.8) | | |
| | M | cfm (m ³ /min) | 494 (14.0) | 572 (16.2) | | |
| | L | (m³/min) | 350 (9.9) | 445 (12.6) | | |
| | SL | | 328 (9.3) | 403 (11.4) | | |
| Fan | Туре | | Cross F | low Fan | | |
| | Motor Output | W | 4 | 8 | | |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, Quiet, Auto | | | |
| Air Direction Contr | ol | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | | |
| Running Current (| Rated) | Α | 0.57 - 0.51 | 0.57 - 0.51 | | |
| Power Consumption | on (Rated) | W | 69 - 68 | 69 - 68 | | |
| Power Factor (Rat | ed) | % | 58.2 - 58.0 | 58.2 - 58.0 | | |
| Temperature Cont | rol | | Microcomputer Control | | | |
| Dimensions (H × V | V × D) | in. (mm) | 13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3 | | | |
| Packaged Dimens | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/ | 8 (331 × 1,160 × 429) | | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 31 (| (14) | | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 46 (| (21) | | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 51 / 44 / 37 / 34 | 48 / 42 / 37 / 34 | | |
| Sound Power Leve | el | dB | 67 | 64 | | |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | | |
| | | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (| (φ 6.4) | | |
| | | in. (mm) | φ 5/8 (σ | \$ 15.9) | | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | φ 5/8 | (ф 16) | | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D075045A | | | |
| Notes | | | SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. | | | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Specifications SiUS121827E

| Model | | FDXS09LVJU | | FDXS12LVJU | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 | ф | 1 | ф |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 9 kBtu/ | h Class | 12 kBtu | /h Class |
| External Static Pre | ssure | inAq (Pa) | 0.12 | ? (30) | 0.12 | ? (30) |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 305 (8.6) | 305 (8.6) | 305 (8.6) | 305 (8.6) |
| | M | çfm | 280 (7.9) | 280 (7.9) | 280 (7.9) | 280 (7.9) |
| | L | (m ³ /min) | 260 (7.4) | 260 (7.4) | 260 (7.4) | 260 (7.4) |
| | SL | | 235 (6.7) | 235 (6.7) | 235 (6.7) | 235 (6.7) |
| Fan | Туре | - | Siroco | co Fan | Siroco | co Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 6 | 62 | 6 | 52 |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, 0 | Quiet, Auto |
| Air Filter | | - | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | |
| Running Current (F | Rated) | Α | 0.58 - 0.52 | 0.58 - 0.52 | 0.58 - 0.52 | 0.58 - 0.52 |
| Power Consumption | on (Rated) | W | 72 - 72 | 72 - 72 | 72 - 72 | 72 - 72 |
| Power Factor (Rate | ed) | % | 59.7 - 60.2 | 59.7 - 60.2 | 59.7 - 60.2 | 59.7 - 60.2 |
| Temperature Cont | rol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | |
| Dimensions (H × V | V × D) | in. (mm) | 7-7/8 × 27-9/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 700 × 620) | | 7-7/8 × 27-9/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 700 × 620) | |
| Packaged Dimensi | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 10-13/16 × 36-5/16 × 30-1/4 (274 × 923 × 768) | | 10-13/16 × 36-5/16 × 30-1/4 (274 × 923 × 768) | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 47 (21) | | 47 (21) | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | ss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 64 (29) | | 64 (29) | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L | dB(A) | 35 / 33 / 31 | 35 / 33 / 31 | 35 / 33 / 31 | 35 / 33 / 31 |
| Sound Power Leve | el | dB | 51 | 51 | 51 | 51 |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid a | ind Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | ind Gas Pipes |
| Piping Connection Liquid | | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 3/8 | (φ 9.5) | φ 3/8 | (φ 9.5) |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | ф 25/3 | 2 (ф 20) | φ 25/32 (φ 20) | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D07 | 75493 | 3D07 | 75494 |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. |

| Model | | | CDXS1 | 5LVJU | CDXS18LVJU | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply Phase | | 1 | ф | 1 | ф | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 18 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 8 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 15 kBtu | /h Class | 18 kBtu/ | h Class |
| External Static Pres | ssure | inH ₂ O (Pa) | 0.16 | (40) | 0.16 | (40) |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 424 (12.0) | 424 (12.0) | 424 (12.0) | 424 (12.0) |
| | M | çfm | 388 (11.0) | 388 (11.0) | 388 (11.0) | 388 (11.0) |
| | L | (m ³ /min) | 353 (10.0) | 353 (10.0) | 353 (10.0) | 353 (10.0) |
| | SL | | 297 (8.4) | 297 (8.4) | 297 (8.4) | 297 (8.4) |
| Fan | Туре | | Siroco | o Fan | Siroco | o Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 13 | 30 | 13 | 30 |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, C | uiet, Auto |
| Air Filter | • | | Removable, Wash | able, Mildew Proof | Removable, Wash | able, Mildew Proof |
| Running Current (R | Rated) | Α | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 |
| Power Consumptio | n (Rated) | W | 172 | 172 | 172 | 172 |
| Power Factor (Rate | ed) | % | 94.4 | 94.4 | 94.4 | 94.4 |
| Temperature Contr | ol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcompu | uter Control |
| Dimensions (H × W | ′ × D) | in. (mm) | 7-7/8 × 35-7/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 900 × 620) | | 7-7/8 × 35-7/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 900 × 620) | |
| Packaged Dimension | ons (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 10-1/2 × 43-9/16 × 29-9/16 (266 × 1,106 × 751) | | 10-1/2 × 43-9/16 × 29-9/16 (266 × 1,106 × 751) | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 60 (27) | | 60 (27) | |
| Gross Weight (Gros | ss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 75 (34) | | 75 (34) | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 37 / 35 / 33 / 31 | 37 / 35 / 33 / 31 | 37 / 35 / 33 / 31 | 37 / 35 / 33 / 31 |
| Heat Insulation | | • | Both Liquid and Gas Pipes | | Both Liquid and Gas Pipes | |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (| (ф 6.4) | φ 1/4 (φ 6.4) | |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 1/2 (φ 12.7) | | φ 1/2 (φ 12.7) | |
| Drain in. (mm) | | VP20 (O.D. φ 1-1/32 (φ | 26), I.D. \(\phi\) 25/32 (\(\phi\) 20)) | VP20 (O.D. φ 1-1/32 (φ 26), I.D. φ 25/32 (φ 20)) | | |
| Drawing No. | | | C: 3D0 | 75721 | C: 3D0 | 75722 |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. 2. The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 0.16 inH ₂ O (40 Pa). Operating sound for bottom suction inlet: [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +5 dB. However, when installation resulting in lower external static pressure becomes low is carried out, the operation sound may rise by more than 5 dB. | | 1. St.: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. 2. The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 0.16 inH ₂ O (40 Pa) Operating sound for bottom suction inlet: [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +5 dB. However, when installation resulting in lower external static pressure becomes low is carried out, the operation sound may rise by more than 5 dB. | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

SiUS121827E Specifications

| Model | | | CDXS24LVJU | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|-------------------|--|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | | |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 φ | | | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 24 kBtu | /h Class | | |
| External Static Pre | ssure | inH ₂ O (Pa) | 0.16 | (40) | | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 565 (16.0) | 565 (16.0) | | |
| | M | çfm | 523 (14.8) | 523 (14.8) | | |
| | L | (m ³ /min) | 477 (13.5) | 477 (13.5) | | |
| | SL | | 395 (11.2) | 395 (11.2) | | |
| Fan | Туре | | Siroco | co Fan | | |
| | Motor Output | W | 10 | 30 | | |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto | | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | | |
| Running Current (F | Rated) | Α | 0.79 | 0.79 | | |
| Power Consumption | n (Rated) | W | 160 | 160 | | |
| Power Factor (Rate | ed) | % | 90.3 | 92.8 | | |
| Temperature Contr | rol | | Microcomputer Control | | | |
| Dimensions (H × W | V × D) | in. (mm) | 7-7/8 × 43-5/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 1,100 × 620) | | | |
| Packaged Dimensi | ons (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 10-1/2 × 52-1/16 × 30-1/4 (266 × 1,323 × 768) | | | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 66 (30) | | | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | ss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 84 (38) | | | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 38 / 36 / 34 / 32 | 38 / 36 / 34 / 32 | | |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid and Gas Pipes | | | |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (| (φ 6.4) | | |
| , | | in. (mm) | φ 5/8 (| ф 15.9) | | |
| | | in. (mm) | VP20 (O.D. \(\phi \) 1-1/32 (\(\phi \) 26), I.D. \(\phi \) 25/32 (\(\phi \) 20)) | | | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D80590 | | | |
| Notes | | | SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 0.16 inH ₂ O (40 Pa). Operating sound for bottom suction inlet: [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +5 dB. However, when installation resulting in lower external static pressure becomes low is carried out, the operation sound may rise by more than 5 dB. | | | |

| Model | | FVXS0 | 9NVJU | FVXS12NVJU | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 | ф | 1 | ф |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 8 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 8 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 9 kBtu/l | n Class | 12 kBtu | /h Class |
| Front Panel Color | | | Wh | iite | Wi | nite |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 290 (8.2) | 311 (8.8) | 300 (8.5) | 332 (9.4) |
| | M | cfm (m ³ /min) | 230 (6.5) | 244 (6.9) | 237 (6.7) | 258 (7.3) |
| | L | (m ³ /min) | 169 (4.8) | 177 (5.0) | 173 (4.9) | 184 (5.2) |
| | SL | | 145 (4.1) | 155 (4.4) | 159 (4.5) | 166 (4.7) |
| Fan | Туре | | Turbo | Fan | Turbo | Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 12 | .3 | 13 | 3.4 |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, C | uiet, Auto | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto |
| Air Direction Contr | rol | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | |
| Running Current (| Rated) | Α | 0.14 - 0.13 | 0.15 - 0.14 | 0.14 - 0.13 | 0.15 - 0.14 |
| Power Consumption | on (Rated) | W | 15 - 15 | 17 - 17 | 15 - 15 | 17 - 17 |
| Power Factor (Rat | ted) | % | 51.5 - 50.2 | 54.5 - 52.8 | 51.5 - 50.2 | 54.5 - 52.8 |
| Temperature Conf | trol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | |
| Dimensions (H × \ | V × D) | in. (mm) | 23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210) | | 23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210) | |
| Packaged Dimens | ions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280) | | 27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280) | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 31 (14) | | 31 (14) | |
| Gross Weight (Gro | oss Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 40 (| 18) | 40 (18) | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 38 / 32 / 26 / 23 | 38 / 32 / 26 / 23 | 39 / 33 / 27 / 24 | 39 / 33 / 27 / 24 |
| Sound Power Lev | el | dB | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Heat Insulation | | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | ф 1/4 (| φ 6.4) | ф 1/4 | (ф 6.4) |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | ф 3/8 (| φ 9.5) | ф 3/8 | (φ 9.5) |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | ф 13/16 | i (φ 20) | φ 13/16 | i (ф 2 0) |
| Drawing No. | • | • | 3D101722 | | 3D101724 | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of t | he airflow rate setting. | SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Specifications SiUS121827E

| Model | | FVXS1 | 5NVJU | FVXS18NVJU | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating | |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 | ф | 1 | ф | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 15 kBtu | /h Class | 18 kBtu | /h Class | |
| ront Panel Color | | | Wh | nite | WI | nite | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 378 (10.7) | 417 (11.8) | 378 (10.7) | 417 (11.8) | |
| | M | çfm | 325 (9.2) | 357 (10.1) | 325 (9.2) | 357 (10.1) | |
| | L | (m ³ /min) | 275 (7.8) | 300 (8.5) | 275 (7.8) | 300 (8.5) | |
| | SL | | 233 (6.6) | 251 (7.1) | 233 (6.6) | 251 (7.1) | |
| an | Туре | | Turbo | o Fan | Turb | o Fan | |
| | Motor Output | W | 23 | 3.3 | 23 | 3.3 | |
| | Speed | Steps | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto | 5 Steps, C | Quiet, Auto | |
| Air Direction Control | | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward | | |
| Air Filter | | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof | | |
| Running Current (Ra | ated) | Α | 0.19 - 0.17 | 0.21 - 0.19 | _ | _ | |
| Power Consumption | (Rated) | W | 27 - 27 | 34 - 34 | _ | _ | |
| Power Factor (Rated | d) | % | 68.3 - 69.1 | 77.8 - 77.8 | _ | _ | |
| Temperature Contro | ol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | | |
| Dimensions (H × W | × D) | in. (mm) | 23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210) | | 23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210) | | |
| Packaged Dimensio | ns (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280) | | 27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280) | | |
| Neight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 31 (| (14) | 31 (14) | | |
| Gross Weight (Gros | s Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 40 (| (18) | 40 (18) | | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L/SL | dB(A) | 44 / 40 / 36 / 32 | 45 / 40 / 36 / 32 | 44 / 40 / 36 / 32 | 45 / 40 / 36 / 32 | |
| Sound Power Level dB | | dB | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Heat Insulation | | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | | |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | ф 1/4 (| (φ 6.4) | φ 1/4 | (φ 6.4) | |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 1/2 (| ф 12.7) | φ 1/2 (| φ 12.7) | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | ф 13/16 | 6 (¢ 20) | ф 13/16 | 6 (¢ 20) | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D10 | 1718 | 3D094866 | | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | SL: The guiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. | | SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. | |

Conversion Formulae $kcal/h = kW \times 860$ $Btu/h = kW \times 3412$ $cfm = m^3/min \times 35.3$

SiUS121827E Specifications

1.2 SA Indoor Unit

| Model | | FDMQ0 | 9RVJU | FDMQ12RVJU | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply Phase | | 1 φ | | 1 φ | | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 208 | 3 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 8 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 9 kBtu/h | Class | 12 kBtu | /h Class |
| Casing Color | | | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Dimensions (H | ×W×D) | in. (mm) | 9-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 31-1 | /2 (245 × 700 × 800) | 9-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 31- | 1/2 (245 × 700 × 800) |
| Coil | Туре | | Cross F | in Coil | Cross F | Fin Coil |
| | Rows × Stages × F | in per Inch | 3 × 26 | × 18 | 3 × 26 | 3 × 18 |
| | Face Area | ft² (m²) | 1-15/16 | (0.178) | 1-15/16 | (0.178) |
| Fan | Туре | | Sirocci | o Fan | Siroco | o Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 13 | 0 | 13 | 30 |
| | Airflow Rate H / M / L | cfm (m ³ /min) | 343 / 290 / 240 (9.7 / 8.2 / 6.8) | 343 / 290 / 240 (9.7 / 8.2 / 6.8) | 392 / 332 / 275 (11.1 / 9.4 / 7.8) | 392 / 332 / 275 (11.1 / 9.4 / 7.8) |
| | External Static | inH ₂ O | 0.20 (0.60 - 0.12) | | 0.20 (0.60 - 0.12) | |
| | Pressure ★1 | Pa | 50 (150 - 30) | | 50 (150 - 30) | |
| Sound Pressure | e Level | dB(A) | 32 | 32 | 33 | 33 |
| Sound Power Le | evel | dB(A) | 46 | 46 | 47 | 47 |
| Air Filter ★2 | | - | <u> </u> | | _ | _ |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 64 (29) | | 64 (29) | |
| Piping | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (φ 6.4) (Flare) | | φ 1/4 (φ 6.4) (Flare) | |
| Connection | Gas | in. (mm) | ф 3/8 (ф 9. | 5) (Flare) | φ 3/8 (φ 9.5) (Flare) | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | I.D. \phi 1 (\phi 25) / O. | D. \(\phi \) 1-1/4 (\(\phi \) 32) | I.D. \(\phi\) 1 (\(\phi\) 25) / O.D. \(\phi\) 1-1/4 (\(\phi\) 32) | |
| Remote | Wired | | BRC1E73 | | BRC1E73 | |
| Controller (Option) Wireless | | BRC082A43 | | BRC082A43 | | |
| Drawing No. | | 3D112997C | | 3D112997C | | |
| Notes | | ★1. External static pressure i by remote controller. ★2. Air filter is not standard a it in the duct system of the su Select its dust collection effic or more. | ccessory, but please mount oction side. | by remote controller. wt. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. | | |

| Model | | FDMQ15RVJU | | FDMQ18RVJU | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|---|---|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating |
| Power Supply Phase | | 1 | ф | 1 | ф | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 20 | 8 - 230 V |
| Rated Capacity | | | 15 kBtu | /h Class | 18 kBtu | h Class |
| Casing Color | | | - | = | - | _ |
| Dimensions (H | × W × D) | in. (mm) | 9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/ | /2 (245 × 1,000 × 800) | 9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/ | 2 (245 × 1,000 × 800) |
| Coil | Туре | | Cross | Fin Coil | Cross I | in Coil |
| | Rows × Stages × F | n per Inch | 2 × 20 | 6 × 18 | 3 × 26 | 6 × 18 |
| | Face Area | ft² (m²) | 3-1/8 (| (0.288) | 3-1/8 (| 0.288) |
| Fan | Туре | | Siroco | co Fan | Siroco | o Fan |
| | Motor Output | W | 23 | 30 | 23 | 30 |
| | Airflow Rate H / M / L | cfm (m ³ /min) | 516 / 438 / 360 (14.6 / 12.4 / 10.2) | 516 / 438 / 360 (14.6 / 12.4 / 10.2) | 675 / 572 / 473 (19.1 / 16.2 / 13.4) | 675 / 572 / 473 (19.1 / 16.2 / 13.4) |
| | External Static | inH ₂ O | 0.20 (0.60 - 0.20) | | 0 - 0.12) | |
| | Pressure ★1 | Pa | 50 (150 - 50) | | 50 (150 - 50) | |
| Sound Pressure | Level | dB(A) | 34 | 34 | 35 | 35 |
| Sound Power Le | evel | dB(A) | 48 | 48 | 49 | 49 |
| Air Filter ★2 | | | <u> </u> | | _ | _ |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 77 (35) | | 82 (37) | |
| Piping | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (φ 6.4) (Flare) | | φ 1/4 (φ 6.4) (Flare) | |
| Connection | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 1/2 (φ 12 | 2.7) (Flare) | φ 1/2 (φ 12.7) (Flare) | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | I.D. φ 1 (φ 25) / C | D.D. φ 1-1/4 (φ 32) | I.D. φ 1 (φ 25) / O | .D. \(\phi\) 1-1/4 (\(\phi\) 32) |
| Remote | Wired | | BRC1E73 | | BRC1E73 | |
| Controller (Option) | | | BRC082A43 | | BRC082A43 | |
| Drawing No. | | 3D112997C | | 3D112997C | | |
| Notes | | ★1. External static pressure by remote controller. ★2. Air filter is not standard a it in the duct system of the s Select its dust collection effic or more. | accessory, but please mount uction side. | ★1. External static pressure is changeable in 11 stages by remote controller. ★2. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more. | | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Specifications SiUS121827E

| Model | | | FDMQ24RVJU | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | |
| Power Supply | | Phase | 1 φ | | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | |
| Rated Capacity | 1 | | 24 kBtu | /h Class | |
| Casing Color | | | 1- | _ | |
| Dimensions (H | ×W×D) | in. (mm) | 9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/ | /2 (245 × 1,000 × 800) | |
| Coil | Туре | | Cross | Fin Coil | |
| | Rows × Stages × F | in per Inch | 3 × 20 | 6 × 18 | |
| | Face Area ft² (m²) | | 3-1/8 (| (0.288) | |
| Fan | Туре | | Siroco | co Fan | |
| | Motor Output | W | 23 | 30 | |
| | Airflow Rate H / M / L | cfm (m ³ /min) | 798 / 678 / 558 (22.6 / 19.2 / 15.8) | 798 / 678 / 558 (22.6 / 19.2 / 15.8) | |
| | External Static | inH ₂ O | 0.20 (0.60 - 0.20) | | |
| | Pressure ★1 | Pa | 50 (150 - 50) | | |
| Sound Pressur | e Level | dB(A) | 40 | 40 | |
| Sound Power L | evel | dB(A) | 54 | 54 | |
| Air Filter ★2 | | | - | _ | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 82 (37) | | |
| Piping | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (φ 6 | .4) (Flare) | |
| Connection | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 5/8 (φ 15.9) (Flare) | | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | I.D. \(\phi \) 1 (\(\phi \) 25) / O.D. \(\phi \) 1-1/4 (\(\phi \) 32) (Flare) | | |
| Remote | Wired | | BRC1E73 | | |
| Controller (Option) Wireless | | | BRC082A43 | | |
| Drawing No. | Drawing No. | | 3D112997C | | |
| Notes | | | ★1. External static pressure is changeable in 11 stages by ★2. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% of | y remote controller. it in the duct system of the suction side. or more. | |

| Model | | | FFQ090 | Q2VJU | FFQ120 | Q2VJU | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | Cooling | Heating | |
| Power Supply Phase | | 1 φ | | 1 φ | | | |
| Hz, V | | 60 Hz, 20 | 8 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 208 - 230 V | | | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 9 kBtu/h | | 12 kBtu/ | | |
| Decoration Panel | Model | | BYFQ6 | | BYFQ6 | | |
| (1) | Color | | Wh | ite | Wh | iite | |
| | Dimensions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- | 9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) | 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- | 9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) | |
| | Weight (Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 6 (2 | , | 6 (2 | , | |
| Decoration Panel | Model | | BYFQ60C2W1W | BYFQ60C2W1S | BYFQ60C2W1W | BYFQ60C2W1S | |
| (2) | Color | | White / | Silver | White / | Silver | |
| | Dimensions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 | -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) | 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 | -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) | |
| | Weight (Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 6.2 (| 2.8) | 6.2 (| 2.8) | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 378 (10.7) | 399 (11.3) | 406 (11.5) | 427 (12.1) | |
| | M | çfm (m ³ /min) | 339 (9.6) | 357 (10.1) | 353 (10.0) | 371 (10.5) | |
| | L | (,) | 268 (7.6) | 282 (8.0) | 268 (7.6) | 282 (8.0) | |
| Fan | Туре | | Turbo Fan | | Turbo Fan | | |
| | Motor Output | W | _ | | _ | | |
| | Speed | Steps | 3 St | eps | 3 St | eps | |
| Air Direction Contro | ol | | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Running Current (F | | Α | 0.23 - 0.21 | 0.23 - 0.21 | 0.27 - 0.24 | 0.27 - 0.24 | |
| Power Consumptio | | W | 23 | 23 | 27 | 27 | |
| Power Factor (Rate | , | % | 48.1 - 47.6 | 48.1 - 47.6 | 48.1 - 48.9 | 48-1 - 48.9 | |
| Temperature Contr | | | Microcompu | | Microcomputer Control | | |
| Dimensions (H × W | | in. (mm) | 10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5 | | 10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5 | | |
| Packaged Dimensi | ons (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597) | | · · | 11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597) | |
| Weight (Mass) | | Lbs (kg) | 36 (16) | | 36 (16) | | |
| Gross Weight (Gross Mass) Lbs (kg) | | Lbs (kg) | 40 (| 18) | 40 (18) | | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L | dB(A) | 38 / 35 / 29 | 38 / 35 / 29 | 39 / 36 / 30 | 39 / 36 / 30 | |
| Heat Insulation | | Both Liquid and Gas Pipes | | Both Liquid and Gas Pipes | | | |
| Piping Connection Liquid | | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (| φ 6.4) | ф 1/4 (| φ 6.4) | |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 3/8 (| φ 9.5) | φ 3/8 (φ 9.5) | | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | VP20 (O.D. ø | | VP20 (O.D. ¢ | 1-1/32 (\$\phi\$ 26)) | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D106 | 6061A | 3D10 | 6062 | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of t | he airflow rate setting. | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of t | the airflow rate setting. | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

SiUS121827E Specifications

| Model | | | FFQ15 | Q2VJU | FFQ18 | Q2VJU | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| | | | | Heating | Cooling | Heating | |
| Power Supply Phase | | 1 φ | | 1 | T . | | |
| | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 18 - 230 V | 60 Hz, 208 - 230 V | | |
| Rated Capacity | | | 15 kBtu | /h Class | 18 kBtu/ | h Class | |
| Decoration Panel | Model | | BYFQ6 | 0B3W1 | BYFQ6 | 0B3W1 | |
| (1) | Color | | WI | nite | Wh | iite | |
| | Dimensions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27 | -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) | 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- | 9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) | |
| | Weight (Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 6 (2 | 2.7) | 6 (2 | 2.7) | |
| Decoration Panel | Model | | BYFQ60C2W1W | / BYFQ60C2W1S | BYFQ60C2W1W | BYFQ60C2W1S | |
| (2) | Color | | White | / Silver | White / | Silver | |
| | Dimensions (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 | -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) | 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 | -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) | |
| | Weight (Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 6.2 | (2.8) | 6.2 (| 2.8) | |
| Airflow Rates | Н | | 420 (11.9) | 441 (12.5) | 448 (12.7) | 498 (14.1) | |
| | M | cfm (m ³ /min) | 367 (10.4) | 385 (10.9) | 378 (10.7) | 420 (11.9) | |
| | L | (111-7/11111) | 293 (8.3) | 307 (8.7) | 275 (7.8) | 307 (8.7) | |
| Fan | Туре | | Turbo Fan | | Turbo Fan | | |
| | Motor Output W | | _ | | _ | | |
| | Speed | Steps | 3 Steps | | 3 St | eps | |
| Air Direction Contro | ol | | - | _ | _ | | |
| Running Current (F | lated) | Α | 0.29 - 0.26 | 0.29 - 0.26 | 0.52 - 0.47 | 0.52 - 0.47 | |
| Power Consumptio | n (Rated) | W | 28 | 28 | 51 - 51 | 51 - 51 | |
| Power Factor (Rate | ed) | % | 46.4 - 46.8 | 46.4 - 46.8 | 47.2 - 47.2 | 47.2 - 47.2 | |
| Temperature Contr | ol | | Microcomputer Control | | Microcomputer Control | | |
| Dimensions (H × W | , | in. (mm) | 10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22- | 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) | 10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5 | 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) | |
| Packaged Dimensi | ons (H × W × D) | in. (mm) | 11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597) | | 11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597) | | |
| Weight (Mass) Lbs (kg) | | 36 (16) | | 39.0 (17.5) | | | |
| Gross Weight (Gross Mass) Lbs (kg) | | 40 (18) | | 42.0 (19.0) | | | |
| Sound Pressure Level | H/M/L | dB(A) | 40 / 37 / 31 | 40 / 37 / 31 | 44 / 40 / 32 | 44 / 40 / 32 | |
| Heat Insulation | | Both Liquid and Gas Pipes | | Both Liquid a | nd Gas Pipes | | |
| Piping Connection | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 (φ 6.4) | | φ 1/4 (| φ 6.4) | |
| | Gas | in. (mm) | ф 1/2 (| | | φ 1/2 (φ 12.7) | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | VP20 (O.D. ¢ | 1-1/32 (ф 26)) | VP20 (O.D. φ 1-1/32 (φ 26)) | | |
| Drawing No. | | | 3D10 | 6063A | 3D106064 | | |
| Notes | | | 1. SL: The quiet fan level of | the airflow rate setting. | SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. | | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Specifications SiUS121827E

1.3 Outdoor Unit

| Model | | | 5MXS48TVJU | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | | | |
| Power Supply | 1 | Phase | | 1 φ | | | |
| Hz, V | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 208 - 230 V | | | | |
| COP | | W/W | - | 3.9 (Non-Ducted type connected) 3.2 (Ducted type connected) | | | |
| EER | | Btu/W·h | 10.5 (Non-Ducted type connected) 8.6 (Ducted type connected) | - | | | |
| SEER / HSPF | | | 20.2 (Non-Ducted type connected) 15.3 (Ducted type connected) | 11.1 (Non-Ducted type connected) 8.6 (Ducted type connected) | | | |
| Casing Color | | | lvory | / White | | | |
| Compressor | Туре | | Hermetically So | ealed Swing Type | | | |
| | Model | | 2YC | 90KXD | | | |
| | Motor Output | W | 3,000 | | | | |
| Refrigerant | Model | | FV | C50K | | | |
| Oil | Charge | oz (L) | 50.2 | (1.52) | | | |
| Refrigerant | Туре | | R- | 410A | | | |
| | Charge | Lbs (kg) | 8.60 | 0 (3.9) | | | |
| Airflow | Н | | 3,684 | 3,356 | | | |
| Rates | M | cfm | 3,029 | 3,138 | | | |
| | L | | 2,756 | 1,500 | | | |
| | Н | m ³ /min | 104.3 | 95.0 | | | |
| | М | | 85.8 | 88.9 | | | |
| | L | | 78.0 | 42.5 | | | |
| Fan | Туре | | Propeller | | | | |
| | Motor Output | W | 84 | | | | |
| | Running Current | Α | H: 1.49 / M: 1.09 / L: 0.94 | H: 1.28 / M: 1.15 / L: 0.38 | | | |
| | Power Consumption | W | H: 158.5 / M: 93.3 / L: 73.2 | H: 122.9 / M: 102.5 / L: 34.9 | | | |
| Starting Curre | ent | Α | 27.0 | | | | |
| Dimensions (| | In. (mm) | 34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460) | | | | |
| Packaged Dir | mensions (H × W × D) | In. (mm) | 39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 22 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558) | | | | |
| Weight (Mass | s) | Lbs (kg) | 216 (98) | | | | |
| Gross Weight | t (Gross Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 236 | (107) | | | |
| Sound Pressu | | dB(A) | 53 | 55 | | | |
| Piping | Liquid | in. (mm) | 1 1 | φ 1/4 × 5 (φ 6.4 × 5) | | | |
| Connection | Gas | in. (mm) | | (φ 9.5 × 1, φ 12.7 × 2, φ 15.9 × 2) | | | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25) | | | | |
| Heat Insulation | | | Both Liquid and Gas Pipes | | | | |
| No. of Wiring | | | 3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring | | | | |
| Max. Interunit Piping Length ft (m) | | · , | 262 (80) (for Total of Each Room) | | | | |
| ft (m) | | · , | 98 (30) (for One Room) | | | | |
| Amount of Additional Charge oz/ft (g/m) | | ιο , | 0.21 (20) (131-5/8 ft (40m) or more) | | | | |
| Max. Installat | ion Height Difference | ft (m) | 49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) | | | | |
| | | ft (m) | ()(| ween Indoor Units) | | | |
| Conditions ba | ased on | | Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB) | Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB) | | | |
| _ | | | Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m) | | | | |
| Drawing No. | | | C: 3D118280 | | | | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

SiUS121827E Specifications

| Model | | | 4MXL36TVJU | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | | Cooling | Heating | | |
| Power Supply | у | Phase | 1 φ | | | |
| , | | Hz, V | 60 Hz, 20 | 08 - 230 V | | |
| COP | | W/W | - | 4.26 (Non-Ducted type connected) 3.5 (Ducted type connected) | | |
| EER | | Btu/W·h | 12.5 (Non-Ducted type connected) 11.0 (Ducted type connected) | П | | |
| SEER / HSPF | F | | 21.7 (Non-Ducted type connected) 16.9 (Ducted type connected) | 11.2 (Non-Ducted type connected) 9.1 (Ducted type connected) | | |
| Casing Color | | | lvory | White | | |
| Compressor | Туре | | Hermetically Sea | aled Swing Type | | |
| | Model | | 2YC9 | 0KXD | | |
| | Motor Output | W | | 000 | | |
| Refrigerant | Model | | FVC | 250K | | |
| Oil | Charge | oz (L) | 50.2 | (1.52) | | |
| Refrigerant | Туре | | R4 | - | | |
| | Charge | Lbs (kg) | 8.60 | (3.9) | | |
| Airflow | Н | | 3,684 | 3,356 | | |
| Rates | M | cfm | 3,029 | 3,138 | | |
| | L | | 2,756 | 1,500 | | |
| | Н | | 104.3 | 95.0 | | |
| | М | m ³ /min | 85.8 | 88.9 | | |
| | L | | 78.0 | 42.5 | | |
| Fan | Туре | | Propeller | | | |
| | Motor Output | W | 84 | | | |
| | Running Current | Α | H: 1.49 / M: 1.09 / L: 0.94 | H: 1.28 / M: 1.15 / L: 0.38 | | |
| | Power Consumption | | H: 158.5 / M: 93.3 / L: 73.2 | H: 122.9 / M: 102.5 / L: 34.9 | | |
| Starting Curre | ent | Α | 27.0 | | | |
| Dimensions (| H×W×D) | In. (mm) | 34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460) | | | |
| Packaged Dir | mensions (H × W × D) | In. (mm) | 39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 22 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558) | | | |
| Weight (Mass | s) | Lbs (kg) | 214 (97) | | | |
| Gross Weight | t (Gross Mass) | Lbs (kg) | 234 | (106) | | |
| Sound Pressi | ure Level | dB(A) | 53 | 55 | | |
| Piping | Liquid | in. (mm) | φ 1/4 × 4 (| (1 ·) | | |
| Connection | Gas | in. (mm) | φ 3/8 × 1, φ 1/2 × 2, φ 5/8 × 1 (¢ | 9.5 × 1, \(\phi\) 12.7 × 2, \(\phi\) 15.9 × 1) | | |
| | Drain | in. (mm) | I.D. φ 1 | (φ 25) | | |
| Heat Insulation | on | | Both Liquid and Gas Pipes | | | |
| No. of Wiring | | | 3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring | | | |
| Max. Interunit Piping Length ft (m) | | ft (m) | 230 (70) (for Total of Each Room) | | | |
| ft (m) | | ft (m) | 98 (30) (for One Room) | | | |
| Amount of Additional Charge oz/ft (g/m) | | oz/ft (g/m) | 0.21 (20) (131-5/8 ft (40m) or more) | | | |
| Max. Installat | ion Height Difference | ft (m) | 49-1/4 (15) (Between Indo | - / | | |
| | | ft (m) | 24-5/8 (7.5) (Betw | veen Indoor Units) | | |
| Conditions ba | ased on | | Indoor; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB) | Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB) | | |
| | | | Piping length | , | | |
| Drawing No. | | | C: 3D118282 | | | |

Conversion Formulae kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Part 3 Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram

| 1. | Indoor Unit | 37 |
|----|---|----|
| | 1.1 FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S), CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S) | 37 |
| | 1.2 CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU | |
| | 1.3 FTXS15/18/24LVJU | 41 |
| | 1.4 FDXS09/12LVJU, CDXS15/18/24LVJU | 43 |
| | 1.5 FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU | 45 |
| | 1.6 FDMQ09/12/15/18/24RVJU | 47 |
| | 1.7 FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU | 49 |
| 2. | Sensor Kit for FFQ Series | 50 |
| | 2.1 BRYQ60A2W(S) | 50 |
| 3. | Wired Remote Controller | |
| | 3.1 BRC1E73 | |
| 4. | Wireless Remote Controller Receiver for FDMQ series | 52 |
| | 4.1 BRC082A43 | |
| 5. | Wireless Remote Controller Kit for FFQ Series | 53 |
| | 5.1 BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) | |
| 6 | Outdoor Unit | 54 |

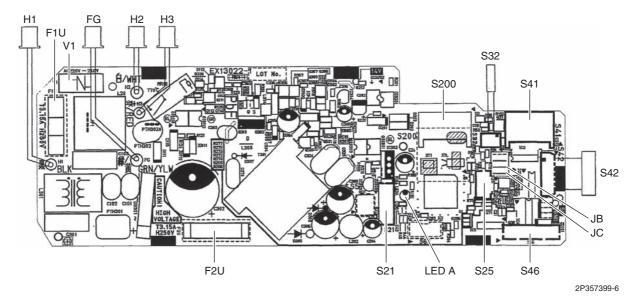
SiUS121827E Indoor Unit

1. Indoor Unit

1.1 FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S), CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

| Control | PCB |
|---------|-----|
| (A1P) | |

| 1) | S21 | Connector for centralized control (HA) |
|-----|------------|--|
| 2) | S25 | Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB (A3P) |
| 3) | S32 | Indoor heat exchanger thermistor |
| 4) | S41 | Connector for swing motors |
| 5) | S42 | Connector for reduction motor (front panel mechanism) and limit switch |
| 6) | S46 | Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (A2P) |
| 7) | S200 | Connector for DC fan motor |
| 8) | H1, H2, H3 | Connector for terminal strip (indoor - outdoor transmission) |
| 9) | FG | Connector for terminal strip (frame ground) |
| 10) | JB | Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 11) | JC | Power failure recovery function (auto-restart) * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 12) | LED A | LED for service monitor (green) |
| 13) | F1U, F2U | Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V) |
| 14) | V1 | Varistor |





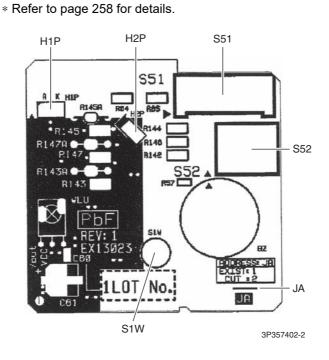
Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Indoor Unit SiUS121827E

Display/Signal Receiver PCB (A2P)

| 1) | S51 | Connector for control PCB (A1P) |
|----|-----|---|
| 2) | S52 | Connector for room temperature thermistor |
| 3) | S1W | Indoor unit ON/OFF switch |
| 4) | H1P | LED for operation (multi-color) |
| 5) | H2P | LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green) |
| 6) | JA | Address setting jumper |





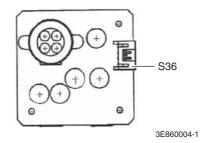
Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB (A3P)

1) S36

Connector for control PCB (A1P)

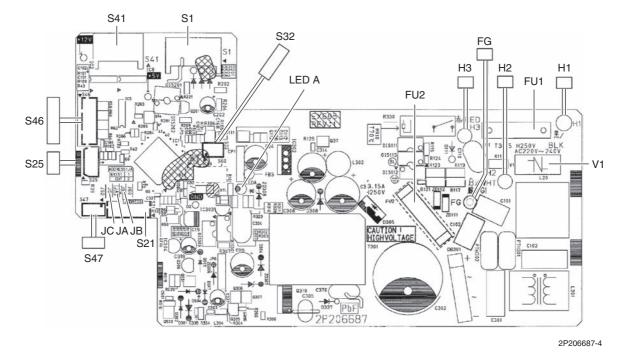


SiUS121827E Indoor Unit

1.2 CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU

| Control | PCB |
|---------|-----|
| (PCB1) | |

| 1) | S1 | Connector for DC fan motor |
|-----|----------------|--|
| 2) | S21 | Connector for centralized control (HA) |
| 3) | S25 | Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB (PCB4) |
| 4) | S32 | Indoor heat exchanger thermistor |
| 5) | S41 | Connector for swing motors |
| 6) | S46 | Connector for display PCB (PCB3) |
| 7) | S47 | Connector for signal receiver PCB (PCB2) |
| 8) | H1, H2, H3, FG | Connector for terminal strip |
| 9) | JA | Address setting jumper |
| | | * Refer to page 258 for details. |
| 10) | JB | Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF |
| | | * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 11) | JC | Power failure recovery function (auto-restart) |
| | | * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 12) | LED A | LED for service monitor (green) |
| 13) | FU1 (F1U), | Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V) |
| | FU2 | |
| 14) | V1 | Varistor |
| | | |



Caution

Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

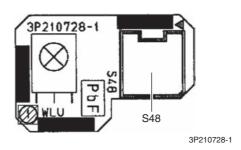


Indoor Unit SiUS121827E

Signal Receiver PCB (PCB2)

1) S48

Connector for control PCB (PCB1)



Display PCB (PCB3)

1) S49

Connector for control PCB (PCB1)

2) SW1

Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch

3) LED1 (H1P)

LED for operation (green)

4) LED2 (H2P)

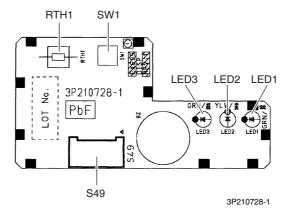
LED for timer (yellow)

5) LED3 (H3P)

LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)

6) RTH1 (R1T)

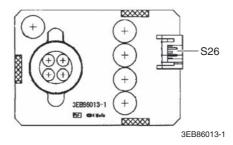
Room temperature thermistor



INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB (PCB4)

1) S26

Connector for control PCB (PCB1)



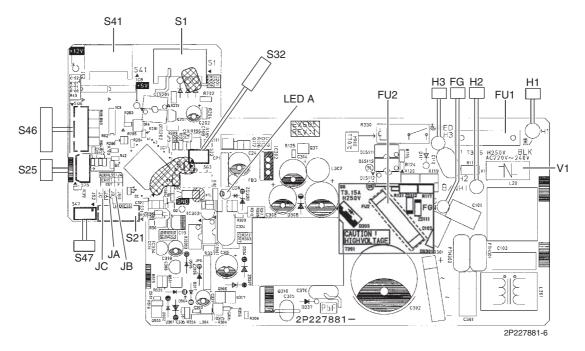
i Note

SiUS121827E Indoor Unit

1.3 FTXS15/18/24LVJU

Control PCB (PCB1)

| 1) | S1 | Connector for DC fan motor |
|-----|-------------------------|---|
| 2) | S21 | Connector for centralized control (HA) |
| 3) | S25 | Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB (PCB4) |
| 4) | S32 | Indoor heat exchanger thermistor |
| 5) | S41 | Connector for swing motors |
| 6) | S46 | Connector for display PCB (PCB3) |
| 7) | S47 | Connector for signal receiver PCB (PCB2) |
| 8) | H1, H2, H3. FG | Connector for terminal strip |
| 9) | JA | Address setting jumper * Refer to page 258 for details. |
| 10) | JB | Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 11) | JC | Power failure recovery function (auto-restart) * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 12) | LED A | LED for service monitor (green) |
| 13) | FU1 (F1U), FU2 (F2U) | Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V) |
| 14) | V1 | Varistor |





Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

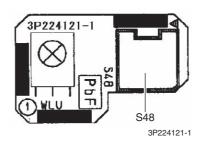


Indoor Unit SiUS121827E

Signal Receiver PCB (PCB2)

1) S48

Connector for control PCB (PCB1)



Display PCB (PCB3)

1) S49 Connector for control PCB (PCB1)

2) SW1

Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch

3) LED1 (H1P)

LED for operation (green)

4) LED2 (H2P)

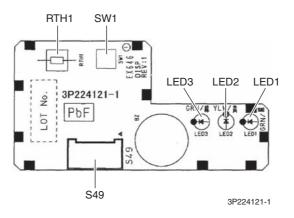
LED for timer (yellow)

5) LED3 (H3P)

LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)

6) RTH1 (R1T)

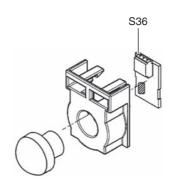
Room temperature thermistor



INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB (PCB4)

1) S36

Connector for control PCB (PCB1)



3P227885-1

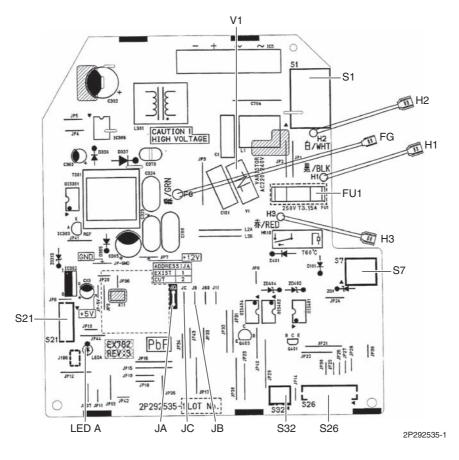
note

SiUS121827E Indoor Unit

1.4 FDXS09/12LVJU, CDXS15/18/24LVJU

Control PCB (A1P)

| 1) | S1 | Connector for AC fan motor |
|-----|------------|--|
| 2) | S7 | Connector for AC fan motor (Hall IC) |
| 3) | S21 | Connector for centralized control (HA) |
| 4) | S26 | Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (A2P) |
| 5) | S32 | Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor |
| 6) | H1, H2, H3 | Connector for terminal block |
| 7) | FG (GND) | Connector for terminal block (ground) |
| 8) | JA | Address setting jumper * Refer to page 258 for details. |
| 9) | JB | Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 10) | JC | Power failure recovery function (auto-restart) * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 11) | LED A | LED for service monitor (green) |
| 12) | FU1 (F1U) | Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V) |
| 13) | V1 | Varistor |





Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

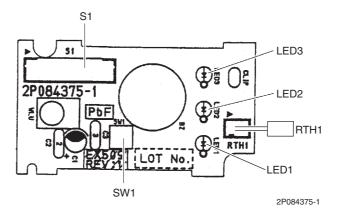
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.



Indoor Unit SiUS121827E

Display/Signal Receiver PCB (A2P)

| 1) | S1 | Connector for control PCB (A1P) |
|----|------------|---------------------------------|
| 2) | SW1 (S1W) | Indoor unit ON/OFF switch |
| 3) | LED2 (H2P) | LED for timer (yellow) |
| 4) | LED3 (H3P) | LED for operation (green) |
| 5) | RTH1 (R1T) | Room temperature thermistor |



★LED 1 does not function.

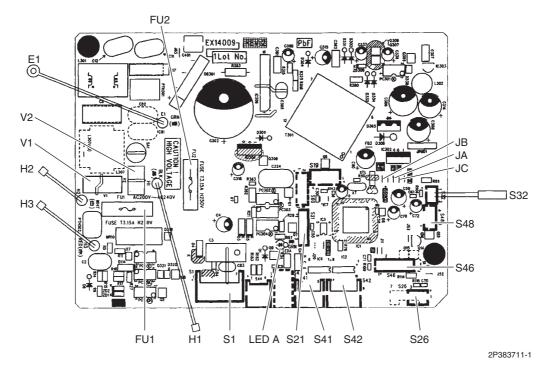


SiUS121827E Indoor Unit

1.5 FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU

Control PCB (PCB2)

| 1) | S1 | Connector for DC fan motor |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| 2) | S21 | Connector for centralized control (HA) |
| 3) | S26 | Connector for service PCB (PCB3) |
| 4) | S32 | Indoor heat exchanger thermistor |
| 5) | S41 | Connector for lower air outlet motor |
| 6) | S42 | Connector for swing motor |
| 7) | S46 | Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (PCB4) |
| 8) | S48 | Connector for sensor PCB (PCB1) |
| 9) | H1, H2, H3 | Connector for terminal strip |
| 10) | E1 | Terminal for ground wire |
| 11) | JA | Address setting jumper |
| | | * Refer to page 258 for details. |
| 12) | JB | Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF |
| | | * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 13) | JC | Power failure recovery function |
| | | * Refer to page 261 for details. |
| 14) | FU1 (F1U), FU2 (F2U) | Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V) |
| 15) | LED A | LED for service monitor (green) |
| 16) | V1, V2 | Varistor |
| | | |



Caution

Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

a

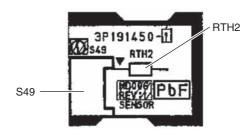
Note

Indoor Unit SiUS121827E

Sensor PCB (PCB1)

1) S49 Connector for control PCB (PCB2)

2) RTH2 (R1T) Room temperature thermistor



3P191450-1

Service PCB (PCB3)

1) S27 Connector for control PCB (PCB2)

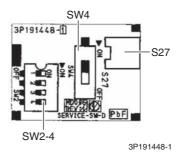
2) SW2 (S2W)-4 Switch for upward airflow limit setting

* Refer to page 261 for details.

* Keep the other switches as factory setting.

3) SW4 (S4W) Switch for airflow selection

* Refer to page 63 for details.



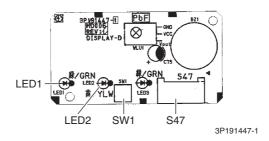
Display/Signal Receiver PCB (PCB4)

1) S47 Connector for control PCB (PCB2)

2) SW1 (S1W) Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch

3) LED1 (H1P) LED for operation (green)

4) LED2 (H2P) LED for timer (yellow)



★ LED3 does not function.

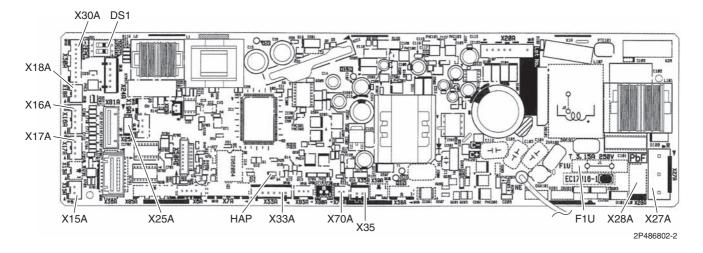


SiUS121827E Indoor Unit

1.6 FDMQ09/12/15/18/24RVJU

| Control | PCB |
|---------|------------|
| (A1P) | |

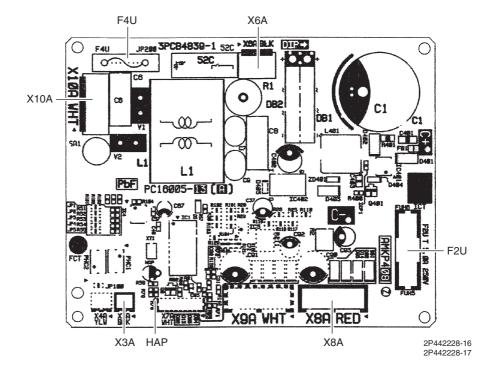
| 1) | X15A | Connector for float switch |
|-----|------------|--|
| 2) | X16A | Connector for room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor) |
| 3) | X17A, X18A | Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor |
| 4) | X25A | Connector for drain pump motor |
| 5) | X27A | Connector for terminal block (for power supply) |
| 6) | X28A | Connector for power supply wiring (option) |
| 7) | X30A | Connector for terminal block (for wired remote controller) |
| 8) | X33A | Connector for wiring (option) |
| 9) | X35A | Connector for wiring adaptor (option) |
| 10) | X70A | Connector for indoor fan PCB (A2P) |
| 11) | F1U | Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V) |
| 12) | HAP | LED for service monitor (green) |
| 13) | DS1 | DIP switch for emergency |



Indoor Unit SiUS121827E

Indoor Fan PCB (A2P)

1) X3A Connector for control PCB (A1P) 2) X6A Connector for reactor 3) X8A Connector for indoor fan motor 4) X10A Connector for terminal block (for power supply) Fuse (5 A, 250 V) 5) F2U F4U Fuse (6.3 A, 250 V) 6) 7) HAP LED for service monitor (green)

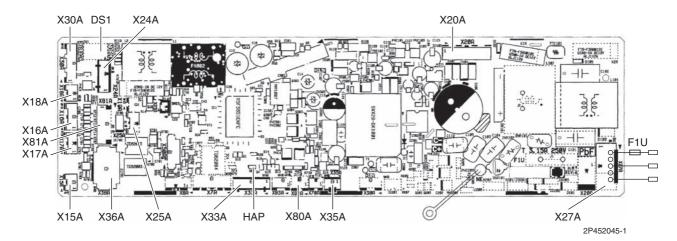


SiUS121827E Indoor Unit

1.7 FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

| Control | PCB |
|---------|-----|
| (A1P) | |

| 1) | X15A | Connector for float switch |
|-----|------------|--|
| 2) | X16A | Connector for room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor) |
| 3) | X17A, X18A | Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor |
| 4) | X20A | Connector for DC fan motor |
| 5) | X24A | Connector for transmitter board |
| | | (when the wireless remote controller (option) is used) |
| 6) | X25A | Connector for drain pump motor |
| 7) | X27A | Connector for terminal block (for inter-unit wiring) |
| 8) | X30A | Connector for terminal block (for wired remote controller) |
| 9) | X33A | Connector for adaptor for wiring (option) |
| 10) | X35A | Connector for wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (option) |
| 11) | X36A | Connector for swing motors on decoration panel (option) |
| 12) | X80A | Connector for decoration panel (BYFQ60B3W1) (option) |
| 13) | X81A | Connector for sensor kit (BRYQ60A2W(S)) (option) |
| 14) | HAP | LED for service monitor (green) |
| 15) | DS1 | DIP switch |
| 16) | F1U | Fuse (5A, 250V) |

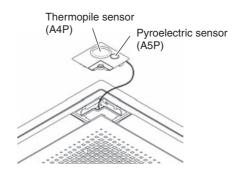


Sensor Kit for FFQ Series SiUS121827E

2. Sensor Kit for FFQ Series

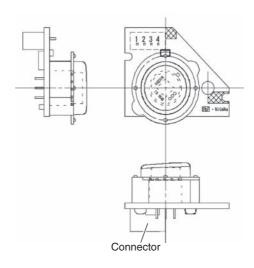
2.1 BRYQ60A2W(S)

Outline



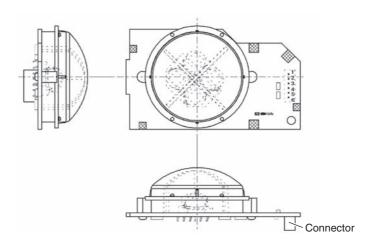
(R25074)

Thermopile Sensor (A4P)



3P262610-1

Pyroelectric Sensor (A5P)



3P262611-1

SiUS121827E Wired Remote Controller

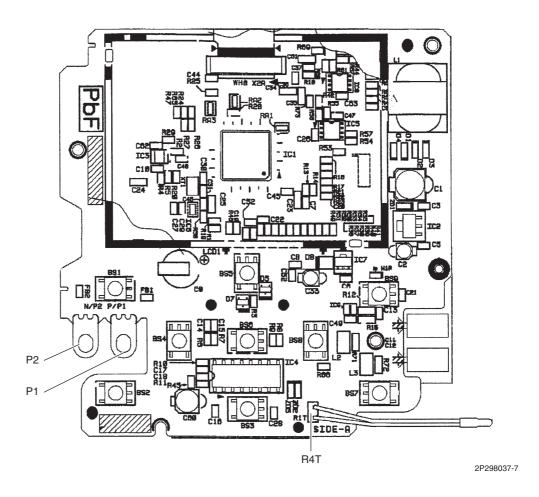
3. Wired Remote Controller

3.1 BRC1E73

Wired Remote Controller PCB

1) P1, P2 Terminal for indoor unit

2) R4T Room temperature thermistor

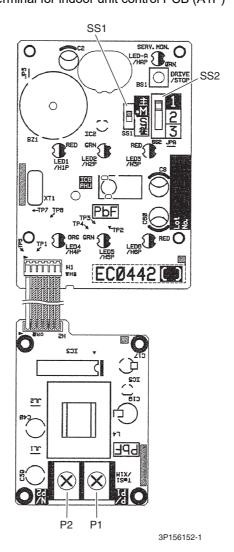


4. Wireless Remote Controller Receiver for FDMQ series

4.1 BRC082A43

Wired Remote Controller PCB

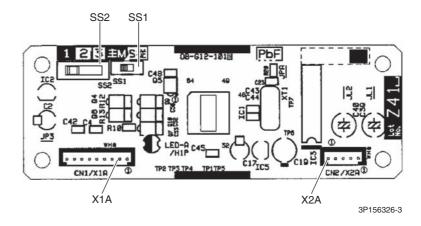
SS1 MAIN/SUB setting switch
 * Refer to page 268 for details.
 SS2 Address setting switch
 * Refer to page 268 for details.
 P1, P2 Terminal for indoor unit control PCB (A1P)



5. Wireless Remote Controller Kit for FFQ Series 5.1 BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)

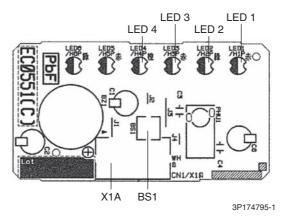
Transmitter Board (A2P)

1) X1A Connector for receiver (A3P)
2) X2A Connector for control PCB (A1P)
3) SS1 MAIN/SUB setting switch
* Refer to page 271 for details.
4) SS2 Address setting switch
* Refer to page 271 for details.



Receiver (A3P)

X1A Connector for transmitter board (A2P) 1) 2) BS1 Emergency operation switch 3) LED1 (H1P) LED for operation (red) 4) LED2 (H2P) LED for timer (green) 5) LED3 (H3P) LED for filter cleaning sign (red) 6) LED4 (H4P) LED for defrost operation (orange)



★ LED5 and LED6 do not function.



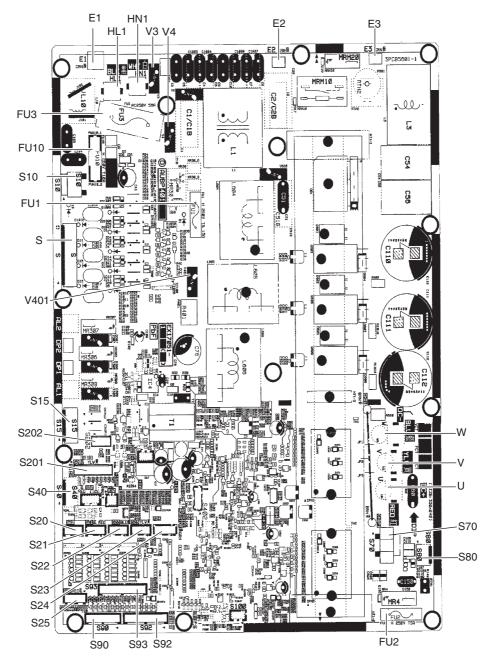
Outdoor Unit SiUS121827E

6. Outdoor Unit

Main PCB (PCB1)

| 1) | S, S10 | Connector for terminal block (indoor - outdoor transmission) |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 2) | S15 | Connector for COOL/HEAT lock |
| , | | * Refer to page 275 for details. |
| 3) | S20 (white) | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil A port |
| 4) | S21 (red) | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil B port |
| 5) | S22 (blue) | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil C port |
| 6) | S23 (yellow) | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil D port |
| 7) | S24 (white) | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil E port (5MXS-T only) |
| 8) | S25 (red) | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil for bypass circuit |
| 9) | S40 | Connector for overload protector |
| 10) | S70 | Connector for DC fan motor |
| 11) | S80 | Connector for four way valve coil |
| 12) | S90 | Connector for thermistors |
| | | (outdoor temperature, outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe) |
| 13) | S92 | Connector for gas pipe thermistor |
| 14) | S93 | Connector for liquid pipe thermistor |
| 15) | S201, S202 | Connector for service monitor PCB (PCB2) |
| 16) | HL1, HN1 | Connector for terminal strip (power supply) |
| 17) | E1, E2, E3 | Connector for ground wire |
| 18) | U, V, W | Connector for compressor |
| 19) | FU1 | Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V) |
| 20) | FU2 | Fuse (5 A, 250 V) |
| 21) | FU3 | Fuse (56 A, 250 V) |
| 22) | FU10 | Fuse (10 A, 250 V) |
| 23) | V3, V4, V401 | Varistor |

SiUS121827E Outdoor Unit

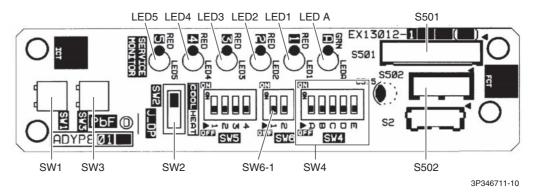


2P519836-1

Outdoor Unit SiUS121827E

Service Monitor PCB (PCB2)

| 1) 2) 3) | S501, S502 LED A LED1, LED2, LED3, LED4, LED5 | Connector for main PCB (PCB1) LED for service monitor (green) LED for service monitor (red) |
|----------------|---|---|
| 4) | SW1 | Forced cooling operation ON/OFF switch * Refer to page 248 for details. |
| 5) | SW2 | Operation mode switch * Refer to page 248 for details. |
| 6) | SW3 | Wiring error check switch * Refer to page 249 for details. |
| 7) | SW4 | Priority room setting switch * Refer to page 274 for details. |
| 8) | SW6-1 | NIGHT QUIET mode setting switch * Refer to page 276 for details. |



 \bigstar SW6-2 and all the switches of SW5 have no function. Keep them OFF.

Part 4 Functions and Control

| 1. | Com | mon Functions | 59 |
|----|-------|---|-----|
| | 1.1 | Temperature Control | 59 |
| | 1.2 | Frequency Principle | 59 |
| 2. | RA I | ndoor Unit Functions | 61 |
| | 2.1 | Airflow Direction Control | |
| | 2.2 | Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit | 64 |
| | 2.3 | Program Dry Operation | 65 |
| | 2.4 | Automatic Cooling/Heating Changeover | |
| | 2.5 | Thermostat Control | 67 |
| | 2.6 | NIGHT SET Mode | 68 |
| | 2.7 | ECONO Operation | 69 |
| | 2.8 | 2-Area INTELLIGENT EYE Operation | 70 |
| | 2.9 | INTELLIGENT EYE Operation | 72 |
| | 2.10 | POWERFUL Operation | 73 |
| | 2.11 | Multi-Monitor Lamp/TIMER Lamp | 74 |
| | 2.12 | Clock Setting | 75 |
| | 2.13 | WEEKLY TIMER Operation | 76 |
| | 2.14 | Other Functions | 82 |
| 3. | SA II | ndoor Unit Functions | 84 |
| | 3.1 | Airflow Direction Control | |
| | 3.2 | Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit | 85 |
| | 3.3 | Program Dry Operation | |
| | 3.4 | Clock and Calendar Setting (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73) | |
| | 3.5 | Schedule TIMER Operation (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73) | |
| | 3.6 | Setback Function (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73) | |
| | 3.7 | Drain Pump Control | |
| | 3.8 | Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only) | 96 |
| | 3.9 | Presence and Floor Sensors (Option) | |
| | 3.10 | Other Functions | |
| 4 | Cont | rol Specification | 102 |
| | | Thermistor Functions | |
| | | Mode Hierarchy | |
| | 4.3 | Frequency Control | |
| | 4.4 | Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up | |
| | 4.5 | Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | |
| | 4.6 | Input Current Control | |
| | 4.7 | Freeze-up Protection Control | |
| | 4.8 | Heating Peak-cut Control | |
| | 4.9 | Outdoor Fan Control | |
| | | | |

| 4.10 | Liquid Compression Protection Function | 114 |
|------|--|-----|
| 4.11 | Defrost Control | 114 |
| 4.12 | Low Hz High Pressure Limit | 116 |
| 4.13 | Electronic Expansion Valve Control | 116 |
| 4.14 | Malfunctions | 121 |

SiUS121827E Common Functions

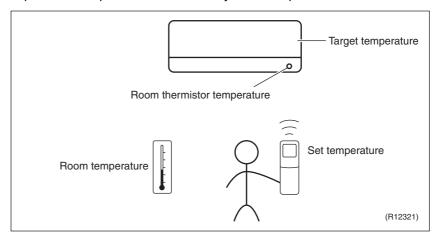
1. Common Functions

1.1 Temperature Control

Definitions of Temperatures

The definitions of temperatures are classified as following.

- Room temperature: temperature of lower part of the room
- Set temperature: temperature set by remote controller
- Room thermistor temperature: temperature detected by room temperature thermistor
- Target temperature: temperature determined by microcomputer



★ The illustration is for wall mounted type as representative.

Temperature Control

The temperature of the room is detected by the room temperature thermistor. However, there is a difference between the temperature detected by room temperature thermistor and the temperature of lower part of the room, depending on the type of the indoor unit or installation condition. In practice, the temperature control is done by the target temperature appropriately adjusted for the indoor unit and the temperature detected by room temperature thermistor.

1.2 Frequency Principle

Control Parameters

The frequency of the compressor is controlled by the following 2 parameters:

- The load condition of the operating indoor unit
- The difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature

The target frequency is adapted by additional parameters in the following cases:

- Frequency restrictions
- Initial settings
- Forced cooling operation

Inverter Principle

To regulate the capacity, a frequency control is needed. The inverter makes it possible to control the rotation speed of the compressor. The followings explain the inverter principle:

Phase 1

The supplied AC power source is converted into the DC power source for the present.

Phase 2

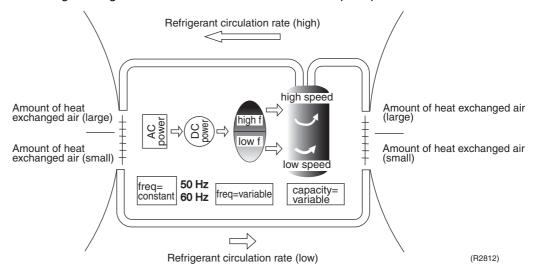
The DC power source is reconverted into the three phase AC power source with variable frequency.

Common Functions SiUS121827E

■ When the frequency increases, the rotation speed of the compressor increases resulting in an increase of refrigerant circulation. This leads to a larger amount of heat exchange per unit.

■ When the frequency decreases, the rotation speed of the compressor decreases resulting in a decrease of refrigerant circulation. This leads to a smaller amount of heat exchange per unit.

The following drawing shows a schematic view of the inverter principle:



Inverter Features

The inverter provides the following features:

- The regulating capacity can be changed according to the changes in the outdoor temperature and cooling/heating load.
- Quick heating and quick cooling The rotation speed of the compressor is increased when starting the heating (cooling). This enables to reach the set temperature quickly.
- Even during extreme cold weather, high capacity is achieved. It is maintained even when the outdoor temperature is 2°C (35.6°F).
- Comfortable air conditioning
 A fine adjustment is integrated to keep the room temperature constant.
- Energy saving heating and cooling
 Once the set temperature is reached, the energy saving operation enables to maintain the room temperature at low power.

Frequency Limits

The following functions regulate the minimum and maximum frequency:

Low frequency

■ Four way valve operation compensation. Refer to page 107.

High frequency

- Compressor protection function. Refer to page 108.
- Discharge pipe temperature control. Refer to page 109.
- Input current control. Refer to page 110.
- Freeze-up protection control. Refer to page 111.
- Heating peak-cut control. Refer to page 113.
- Defrost control. Refer to page 114.

Forced Cooling Operation

Refer to page 248 for details.

SiUS121827E RA Indoor Unit Functions

2. RA Indoor Unit Functions

2.1 Airflow Direction Control

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S) CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

CTXS07LVJU

FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU

Power-Airflow (Dual) Flap(s)

The large flap sends a large volume of air downward to the floor and provides an optimum control in cooling, dry and heating operation.

Cooling/Dry

During cooling or dry operation, the flap retracts into the indoor unit. Then, cool air can be blown far and distributed all over the room.

Heating

During heating operation, the large flap directs airflow downward to spread the warm air to the entire room.

Wide-Angle Louvers

The louvers, made of elastic synthetic resin, provide a wide range of airflow that guarantees comfortable air distribution.

Auto-Swing

The following tables explain the auto-swing process for cooling, dry, heating and fan:

FTXR, CTXG series

| | Flap (up and down) | | | Louver |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | Cooling/Dry | Heating | Fan | (right and left) |
| 09/12/18 class | 30° (R23915) | 30° 65° (R23916) | 25° 50° (R21084) | 35° 35° (R21085) |

CTXS, FTXS series

| | Flap (up and down) | | | Louver |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| | Cooling/Dry | Heating | Fan | (right and left) |
| 07/09/12 class | 15° 35° 45° 55° (R13527) | 30° 30° 70° 65° (R11402) | 30° 65° 80° (R11403) | (R11404) |
| 15/18/24 class | 15° 25° 60° (R9303) | 30° /40° 75° 70° (R9304) | 15° 75° 75° 70° (R9305) | (R9306) |

RA Indoor Unit Functions SiUS121827E

FVXS series

| | Flap (up and down) | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------|--|
| | Cooling/Dry | Heating | |
| Upward airflow limit OFF | 25° | 000 | |
| | R4003397 | R4003396 | |
| Upward airflow limit ON | 20° | 20° | |
| | R4003394 | R4003394 | |

3-D Airflow

FTXR, CTXG, CTXS, FTXS Series

Alternative repetition of vertical and horizontal swing motions enables uniform air-conditioning of the entire room.

When the horizontal swing and vertical swing are both set to automatic operation, the airflow becomes 3-D airflow. The horizontal and vertical swing motions are alternated and the airflow direction changes in the order shown in the following diagram.

- (1): The vertical blades (louvers) move from the right to the left.
- (2): The horizontal blades (flaps) move downward.
- (3): The vertical blades (louvers) move from the left to the right.
- (4): The horizontal blades (flaps) move upward.



COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation

FTXR, CTXG, CTXS, FTXS Series

The flaps are controlled not to blow the air directly at the people in the room.

The airflow will be in the upward direction while in cooling operation and in the downward direction while in heating operation, which will provide a comfortable wind that will not come in direct contact with people.

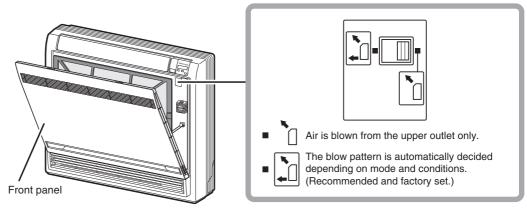
SiUS121827E RA Indoor Unit Functions

Airflow Selection Setting

FVXS Series

Airflow direction can be set with the airflow selection switch.

Open the front panel.



(R17866)



Before opening the front panel, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker off. Do not touch the aluminum fins (indoor heat exchanger) inside the indoor unit, as it may result in injury.

When setting the airflow selection switch to

■ The air conditioner automatically decides the appropriate blowing pattern depending on the operating mode/situation.

| Operating mode | Situation | Blowing pattern |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Cooling operation | When the room has become fully cool, or when 1 hour has passed since turning on the air conditioner. | Air is blown from the upper air outlet, so that air does not come into direct contact with people, and room temperature is equalized. |
| | At the start of operation or when the room is not fully cooled. | |
| Heating operation | Normal time | Air is blown from the upper and lower air outlets for high speed cooling during cooling operation, and for filling the room with warm air during heating operation. |
| | At the start or when air temperature is low. | Air is blown from the upper air outlet, so that air does not come into direct contact with people. |

 During dry operation, air is blown from upper air outlet, so that cold air does not come into direct contact with people.

- Regardless of the operating mode or situation, air is blown from the upper air outlet.
- Use this switch when you do not want air coming out of the lower air outlet (e.g., while sleeping).

RA Indoor Unit Functions SiUS121827E

2.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

Outline

Phase control and fan speed control contains 9 steps: LLL, LL, SL, L, ML, M, MH, H, and HH. The airflow rate can be automatically controlled depending on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Automatic Fan Speed Control

In automatic fan speed operation, the step SL is not available.

| Step | Cooling | Heating |
|---------------|------------|-------------------|
| LLL | | |
| LL | | $\langle \rangle$ |
| L | \uparrow | |
| ML | | |
| M | | |
| MH | | 7 |
| Н | | |
| HH (POWERFUL) | | |

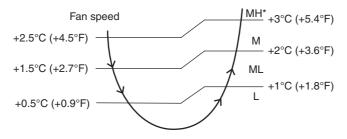
R4003513

= The airflow rate is automatically controlled within this range when **FAN** setting button is set to <u>automatic</u>.

■ Cooling

The following drawing explains the principle of fan speed control for cooling.

Room thermistor temperature - target temperature



(R21654)

* The upper limit is at M tap in 30 minutes from the operation start.

Heating

In heating operation, the fan speed is regulated according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature and the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.



The fan stops during defrost operation.

COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation

FTXR, CTXG, CTXS, FTXS Series

The fan speed is controlled automatically within the following steps.

Cooling

L tap ~ MH tap (same as AUTOMATIC)

Heating

In order to obtain a comfortable airflow, the fan speed may be set to a rate different from automatic fan speed control.

■ The latest command has the priority between POWERFUL and COMFORT AIRFLOW.

SiUS121827E RA Indoor Unit Functions

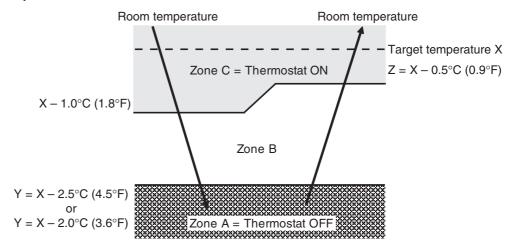
2.3 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.



(R24029)

| Room thermistor temperature at start-up | Target temperature X | Thermostat OFF point Y | Thermostat ON point Z ★ |
|---|--|---------------------------|--|
| 24°C or more (75.2°F or more) | Room thermistor temperature at start-up | X – 2.5°C (X – 4.5°F) | X – 0.5°C (X – 0.9°F) |
| 18 ~ 23.5°C (64.4 ~ 74.3°F) | | X – 2.0°C (X – 3.6°F) | X – 0.5°C (X – 0.9°F) |
| 17.5°C or less (63.5°F or less) | 18°C (64.4°F) | X – 2.0°C (X – 3.6°F) | $X - 0.5^{\circ}C = 17.5^{\circ}C$ $(X - 0.9^{\circ}F = 63.5^{\circ}F)$ |

[★] Thermostat turns on also when the room temperature is in the zone B for 10 minutes.

RA Indoor Unit Functions SiUS121827E

2.4 Automatic Cooling/Heating Changeover

Outline

When the automatic operation is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer automatically determines the operation mode as cooling or heating according to the room temperature and the set temperature at start-up.

The unit automatically switches the operation mode to maintain the room temperature at the set temperature.

Details

Ts: set temperature (set by remote controller)

Tt: target temperature (determined by microcomputer)

Tr: room thermistor temperature (detected by room temperature thermistor)

C: correction value

1. The set temperature (Ts) determines the target temperature (Tt).

 $(Ts = 18 \sim 30^{\circ}C (64.4 \sim 86^{\circ}F))$

2. The target temperature (Tt) is calculated as;

Tt = Ts + C

where C is the correction value.

 $C = 0^{\circ}C (0^{\circ}F)$

3. Thermostat ON/OFF point and operation mode switching point are as follows.

(1) Heating → Cooling switching point:

Tr ≥ Tt + 3.0°C (+ 5.4°F) (FTXR, CTXG, CTXS, FTXS series)

Tr ≥ Tt + 2.5°C (+ 4.5°F) (FDXS, CDXS, FVXS series)

(2) Cooling → Heating switching point:

Tr < Tt - 2.5°C (- 4.5°F) (FTXR, CTXG series)

Tr < Tt - 3.0°C (- 5.4°F) (CTXS, FTXS, FDXS, CDXS, FVXS series)

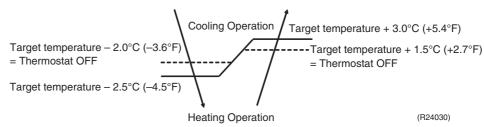
(3) Thermostat ON/OFF point is the same as the ON/OFF point of cooling or heating operation.

4. During initial operation

Tr ≥ Ts : Cooling operation

Tr < Ts: Heating operation

FTXR, CTXG Series

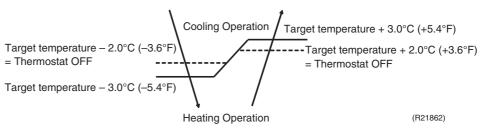


Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)

Cooling \rightarrow 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF \rightarrow 22.5°C (72.5°F): Switch to heating

Heating \rightarrow 26.5°C (79.7°F): Thermostat OFF \rightarrow 28°C (82.4°F): Switch to cooling

CTXS, FTXS Series



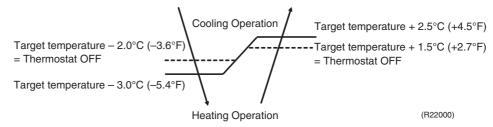
Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)

Cooling \rightarrow 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF \rightarrow 22°C (71.6°F): Switch to heating

Heating → 27°C (80.6°F): Thermostat OFF → 28°C (82.4°F): Switch to cooling

66

FDXS, CDXS, FVXS Series



Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)

Cooling \rightarrow 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF \rightarrow 22°C (71.6°F): Switch to heating

Heating \rightarrow 26.5°C (79.7°F): Thermostat OFF \rightarrow 27.5°C (81.5°F): Switch to cooling

2.5 Thermostat Control

Outline

Thermostat control is based on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Details

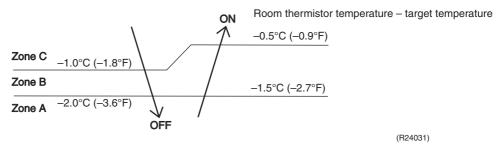
Thermostat OFF Conditions

■ The temperature difference is in the zone A.

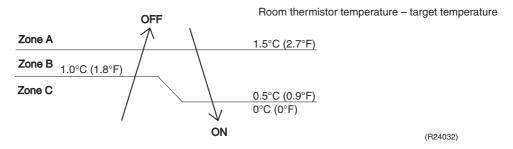
Thermostat ON Conditions

- The temperature difference returns to the zone C after being in the zone A.
- The system resumes from defrost control in any zones except A.
- The operation turns on in any zones except A.
- The monitoring time has passed while the temperature difference is in the zone B. (Cooling: 10 minutes, Heating: 10 seconds)

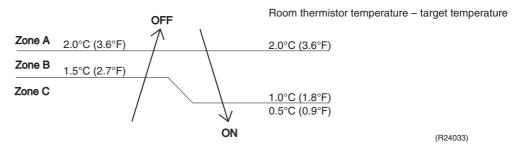
Cooling



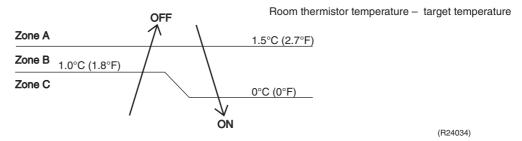
Heating FTXR, CTXG Series



CTXS, FTXS Series



FDXS, CDXS, FVXS Series





Refer to Temperature Control on page 59 for details.

2.6 NIGHT SET Mode

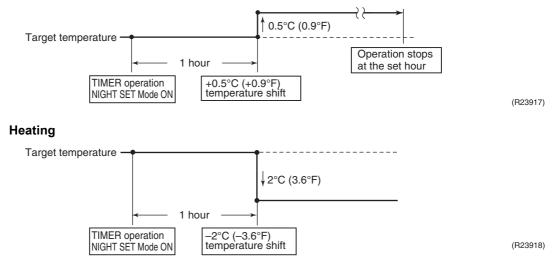
Outline

When the OFF TIMER is set, NIGHT SET mode is automatically activated. NIGHT SET mode keeps the airflow rate setting.

Details

NIGHT SET mode continues operation at the target temperature for the first one hour, then automatically raises the target temperature slightly in the case of cooling, or lowers the target temperature slightly in the case of heating. This prevents excessive cooling in summer and excessive heating in winter to ensure comfortable sleeping conditions, and also conserves electricity.

Cooling



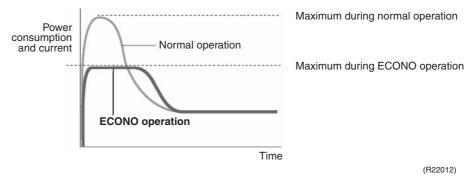
2.7 ECONO Operation

Outline

ECONO operation reduces the maximum operating current and the power consumption. This operation is particularly convenient for energy-saving. It is also a major bonus when breaker capacity does not allow the use of multiple electrical devices and air conditioners. It can be easily activated by pressing **ECONO** button on the wireless remote controller.

Details

- When this function is activated, the maximum capacity also decreases.
- The remote controller can send the ECONO command when the unit is in cooling, heating, dry, or automatic operation. This function can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing **ON/OFF** button on the remote controller cancels the function.
- This function and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. The latest command has the priority.



2.8 2-Area INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S) CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

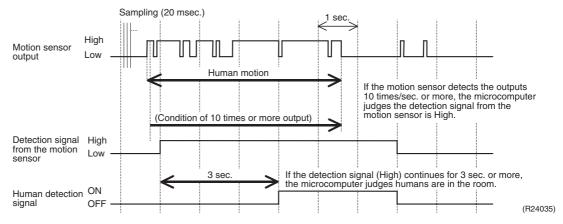
Outline

The following functions can be performed by the microcomputer and a motion sensor.

- 1. Reduction of the capacity when there is nobody in the room in order to save electricity (energy saving operation)
- 2. Dividing the room into plural areas and detecting presence of humans in each area. Moving the airflow direction to the area with no human automatically to avoid direct airflow on humans.

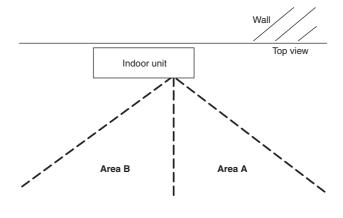
Details

1. INTELLIGENT EYE detection method



- The motion sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and sends the pulse wave output.
- The microcomputer in the indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. If the motion sensor detects 10 times or more of the wave output in one second in total, and the High signal continues for 3 sec., the microcomputer judges humans are in the room as the human detection signal is ON.
- 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE motion sensor divides the area into 2 and detects presence of humans in each area.

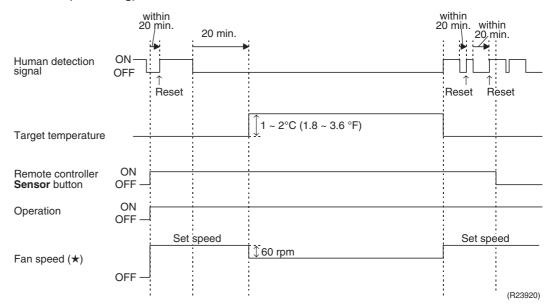
Image of 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE



A microcomputer judges human presence by the human detection signal from each area A and B.

(R22951)

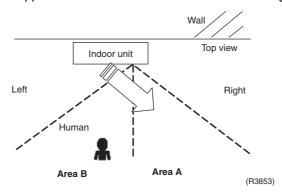
2. Motions (in cooling)



- ★ In FAN operation, the fan speed is reduced by 60 rpm when no one is in the area.
- When there is no signal from the motion sensor in 20 minutes, the microcomputer judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit at a temperature shifted from the target temperature. (Cooling/Dry: 1 ~ 2°C (1.8 ~ 3.6°F) higher, Heating: 2°C (3.6°F) lower, Auto: according to the operation mode at that time)

3. Airflow direction in 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation

■ Detection method: The opposite area of detected area is set as the target direction.



- 1. Human detection signal ON in both areas A and B: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
- 2. Human detection signal ON in area A: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
- 3. Human detection signal ON in area B: Shift the airflow direction to area A (right side)
- 4. Human detection signal OFF in both areas A and B: No change
- * When the human detection signal is OFF for 20 minutes in both areas A and B, the unit starts energy saving operation.



For dry operation, the temperature cannot be set with a remote controller, but the target temperature is shifted internally.

2.9 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

Applicable Models

CTXS07LVJU

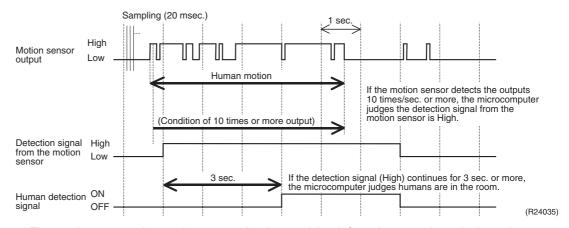
FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU

Outline

The microcomputer detects the presence of humans in the room with a motion sensor and reduces the capacity when there is nobody in the room in order to save electricity.

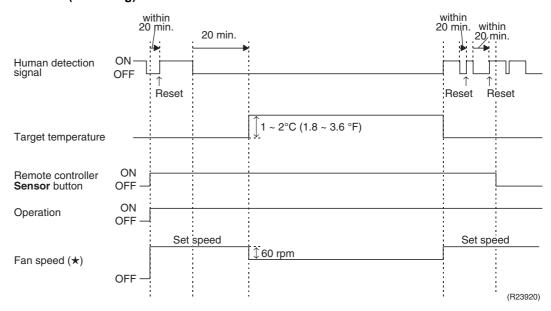
Details

1. INTELLIGENT EYE detection method



- The motion sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and sends the pulse wave output.
- The microcomputer in the indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. If the motion sensor detects 10 times or more of the wave output in one second in total, and the High signal continues for 3 sec., the microcomputer judges humans are in the room as the human detection signal is ON.

2. Motions (in cooling)



- ★ In FAN operation, the fan speed is reduced by 60 rpm when no one is in the area.
- When there is no signal from the motion sensor in 20 minutes, the microcomputer judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit at a temperature shifted from the target temperature. (Cooling/Dry: 1 ~ 2°C (1.8 ~ 3.6°F) higher, Heating: 2°C (3.6°F) lower, Auto: according to the operation mode at that time)



For dry operation, the temperature cannot be set with a remote controller, but the target temperature is shifted internally.

2.10 POWERFUL Operation

Outline

In order to exploit the cooling and heating capacity to full extent, the air conditioner can be operated by increasing the indoor fan rotating speed and the compressor frequency.

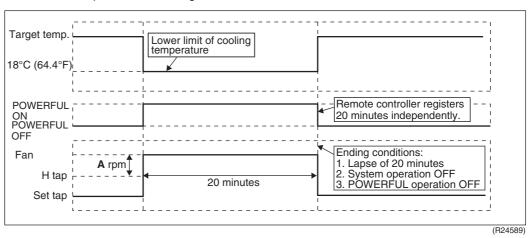
Details

When **POWERFUL** button is pressed, the fan speed and target temperature are converted to the following states for 20 minutes.

| Operation mode | Fan speed | Target temperature | |
|----------------|---|---|--|
| COOL | H tap + A rpm | 18°C (64.4°F) | |
| DRY | Dry rotating speed + A rpm | Lowered by 2 ~ 2.5°C (3.6 ~ 4.5°F) | |
| HEAT | H tap + A rpm | 30 ~ 31.5°C (86 ~ 88.7°F) | |
| FAN | H tap + A rpm | _ | |
| AUTO | Same as cooling/heating in POWERFUL operation | The target temperature is kept unchanged. | |

 $A = 50 \sim 90 \text{ rpm (depending on the model)}$

Ex: POWERFUL operation in cooling



Note(s)

- During POWERFUL operation, the cooling/heating efficiency of the other rooms may be slightly reduced.
- POWERFUL operation cannot be used together with ECONO, COMFORT AIRFLOW or OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

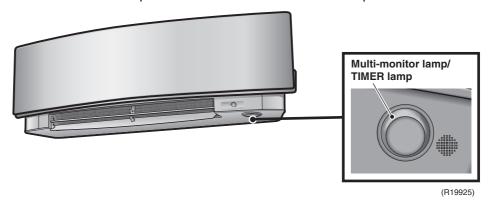
2.11 Multi-Monitor Lamp/TIMER Lamp

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S) CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

Features

Current operation mode is displayed in color of the lamp of the indoor unit. Operating status can be monitored even in automatic operation in accordance with the actual operation mode.



The lamp color changes according to the operation.

| * AUTO | Red/Blue |
|---------|----------|
| * DRY | Green |
| * COOL | Blue |
| * HEAT | Red |
| * FAN | White |
| * TIMER | Orange |

Brightness Setting

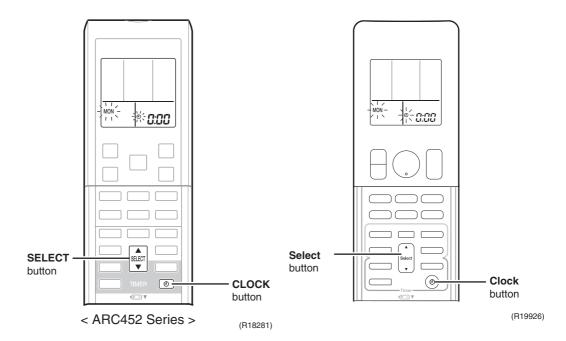
Each time **Brightness** button on the remote controller is pressed, the brightness of the multimonitor lamp changes to high, low, or off.

2.12 Clock Setting

ARC452 Series ARC466 Series

The clock can be set by taking the following steps:

- 1. Press CLOCK button.
 - $\rightarrow \vec{U}: \vec{U}\vec{U}$ is displayed, then **MON** and blink.
- 2. Press **SELECT** ▲ or **SELECT** ▼ button to set the clock to the current day of the week.
- 3. Press **CLOCK** button.
 - \rightarrow (4) blinks.
- 4. Press **SELECT** ▲ or **SELECT** ▼ button to set the clock to the present time. Holding down **SELECT** ▲ or **SELECT** ▼ button rapidly increases or decreases the time display.
- 5. Press **CLOCK** button to set the clock. Point the remote controller at the indoor unit when pressing the button.
 - → blinks and clock setting is completed.



2.13 WEEKLY TIMER Operation

Applicable FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S) **Models** CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

Details

CTXS07LVJU

FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU

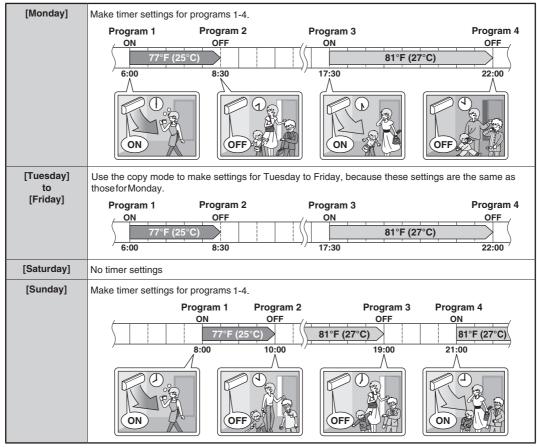
Outline Up to 4 timer settings can be saved for each day of the week (up to 28 settings in total).

The 3 items: ON/OFF, temperature, and time can be set.

★ The illustrations are for FTXR and CTXG series as representative.

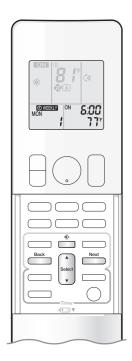
Setting example of the WEEKLY TIMER

The same timer settings are used from Monday through Friday, while different timer settings are used for the weekend.



- Up to 4 reservations per day and 28 reservations per week can be set using the WEEKLY TIMER. The effective use of the copy mode simplifies timer programming.
- The use of ON-ON-ON settings, for example, makes it possible to schedule operating mode and set temperature changes. Furthermore, by using OFF-OFF-OFF settings, only the turn off time of each day can be set. This will turn off the air conditioner automatically if you forget to turn it off.

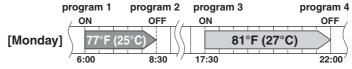
R4003381

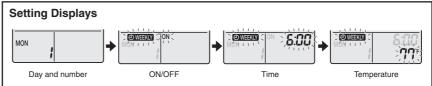


To use WEEKLY TIMER operation

Setting mode

Make sure the day of the week and time are set.
 If not, set the day of the week and time.





1. Press 📥 .

- The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed.
- 1 to 4 settings can be made per day.

2. Press to select the desired day of the week and reservation number.

• Pressing solution changes the reservation number and the day of the week.

3. Press Next

- The day of the week and reservation number will be set.
- " ② WEEKLY " and " ON" blink.

4. Press to select the desired mode.

• Pressing changes the "ON" or " OFF" setting in sequence.

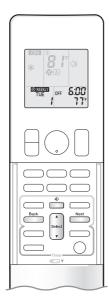


- In case the reservation has already been set, selecting "blank" deletes the reservation.
- Proceed to STEP 9 if " blank " is selected.
- To return to the day of the week and reservation number setting, press ______.

5. Press Next

- The ON/OFF TIMER mode will be set.
- " WEEKLY " and the time blink.

R4003382



6. Press to select the desired time.

- The time can be set between 0:00 and 23:50 in 10-minute intervals.
- To return to the ON/OFF TIMER mode setting, press
- ullet Proceed to STEP $oldsymbol{g}$ when setting the OFF TIMER.

- The time will be set.
- " WEEKLY " and the temperature blink.

8. Press to select the desired temperature.

• The temperature can be set between 50°F (10°C) and 90°F (32°C).

COOL or AUTO: The unit operates at 64°F (18°C) even if it is set at 50°F (10°C) to 63°F (17°C).

HEAT or AUTO : The unit operates at 86°F (30°C) even if it is set at 87°F (31°C) to 90°F (32°C).

- \bullet To return to the time setting, press $\stackrel{\text{\tiny Back}}{=\!=\!=\!=}$.
- The set temperature is only displayed when the mode setting is on.

9. Press Next

- Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone and blinking of the multi-monitor lamp.
- The multi-monitor lamp blinks twice.
- The temperature will be set and go to the next reservation.
- Temperature and time are set in the case of ON TIMER operation, and the time is set in the case of OFF TIMER operation.
- The next reservation screen will appear.
- To continue further settings, repeat the procedure from STEP 4.

10. Press to complete the setting.

- " " " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.
- The TIMER lamp periodically lights orange.

The multi-monitor lamp will not light orange if all the reservation settings are deleted.



Displa

• A reservation made once can be easily copied and the same settings used for another day of the week. Refer to Copy mode

NOTE

Notes on WEEKLY TIMER operation

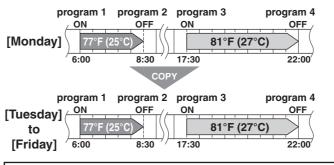
- Do not forget to set the clock on the remote controller first.
- The day of the week, ON/OFF TIMER mode, time and set temperature (only for ON TIMER mode) can be set with the WEEKLY TIMER. Other settings for the ON TIMER are based on the settings just before the operation.
- WEEKLY TIMER and ON/OFF TIMER operation cannot be used at the same time. The ON/OFF TIMER operation has priority if it is set while WEEKLY TIMER is still active. The WEEKLY TIMER will enter the standby state, and "
 WEEKLY " will disappear from the LCD. When the ON/OFF TIMER is up, the WEEKLY TIMER will automatically become active.
- Only the time and temperature can be set with the WEEKLY TIMER. Set the WEEKLY TIMER only after setting the operation mode, the airflow rate and the airflow direction ahead of time.
- Turning off the circuit breaker, power failure, and other similar events will render operation of the indoor unit's internal clock inaccurate. Reset the clock.
- Back
 can be used only for the time and temperature settings. It cannot be used to go back to the reservation number.

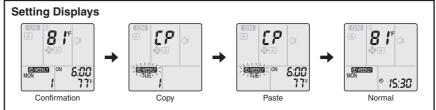
R4003383



Copy mode

 A reservation made once can be copied to another day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.





- **1.** Press <u>⊕</u>.
- **2.** Press to confirm the day of the week to be copied.
- 3. Press
 - The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.
- 4. Press to select the destination day of the week.
- - Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone and blinking of the multi-monitor lamp.
 - The multi-monitor lamp blinks twice.
 - The reservation will be copied to the selected day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.
 - To continue copying the settings to other days of the week, repeat STEP 4 and STEP 5.
- 6. Press to complete the setting.
 - " @WEEKLY " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.
 - The TIMER lamp periodically lights orange.

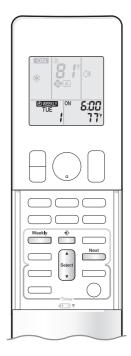
NOTE

Note on COPY MODE

• The entire reservation of the source day of the week is copied in the copy mode.

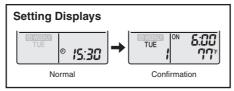
In the case of making a reservation change for any day of the week individually after copying the content of weekly reservations, press and change the settings in the steps of Setting mode.

R4003384



Confirming a reservation

• The reservation can be confirmed.



- - The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed.
- 2. Press to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be confirmed.
 - Pressing select displays the reservation details.
- 3. Press

 to exit the confirmation mode.
 - " WEEKLY " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.
 - The TIMER lamp periodically lights orange.

The multi-monitor lamp will not light orange if all the reservation settings are deleted.



Display

To deactivate WEEKLY TIMER operation

- Press while " WEEKLY" is displayed on the LCD.
 - " WEEKLY " disappears from the LCD.
 - The TIMER lamp goes off.
 - To reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation, press weekly again.
 - If a reservation deactivated with weekly is activated once again, the last reservation mode will be used.

NOTE

• If not all the reservation settings are reflected, deactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation once. Then press again to reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation.

R4003385



To delete reservations

An individual reservation

- **1.** Press <u>⊕</u>.
 - The day of the week and the reservation number will be displayed.
- 2. Press to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be deleted.
- 3. Press
- 4. Press until no icon is displayed.
 - \bullet Pressing $\widehat{\Big|_{\text{Select}}}$ changes the ON/OFF TIMER mode in sequence.
 - Selecting "blank" will cancel any reservation you may have.



- - The selected reservation will be deleted.
 - Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone and blinking of the multi-monitor lamp.
- **6.** Press 📩 .
 - If there are still other reservations, WEEKLY TIMER operation will be activated.

Reservations for each day of the week

- This function can be used for deleting reservations for each day of the week.
- It can be used while confirming or setting reservations.
- - The day of the week and the reservation number will be displayed.
- **2.** Press (select the day of the week to be deleted.
- **3.** Hold for about 5 seconds.
 - Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone and blinking of the multi-monitor lamp.
 - The reservation of the selected day of the week will be deleted.
- **4.** Press <u>⊕</u>.
 - If there are still other reservations, WEEKLY TIMER operation will be activated.

All reservations

Hold for about 5 seconds with the normal display.

- Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone
 and blinking of the multi-monitor lamp.
- The TIMER lamp goes off.
- This operation cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER setting display.
- All reservations will be deleted.

R4003386

2.14 Other Functions

2.14.1 Hot-Start Function

In order to prevent the cold air blast that normally occurs when heating operation is started, the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger is detected, and the airflow is either stopped or significantly weakened resulting in comfortable heating.



The cold air blast is prevented using similar control when defrost control starts or when the thermostat is turned ON.

2.14.2 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound and the operation lamp blinks.

2.14.3 Indoor Unit ON/OFF Switch

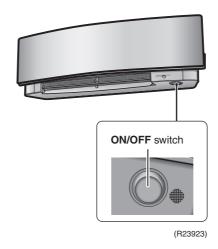
ON/OFF switch is provided on the display of the unit.

- Press **ON/OFF** switch once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- ON/OFF switch is useful when the remote controller is missing or the battery has run out.

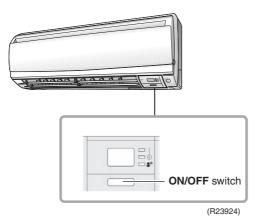
| Operation mode | Temperature setting | Airflow rate |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------|
| AUTO | 25°C (77°F) | Automatic |

■ In the case of multi system operation, there are times when the unit does not activate with **ON/ OFF** switch.

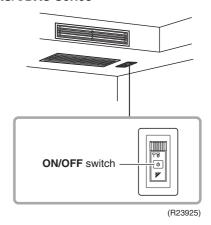
FTXR/CTXG Series



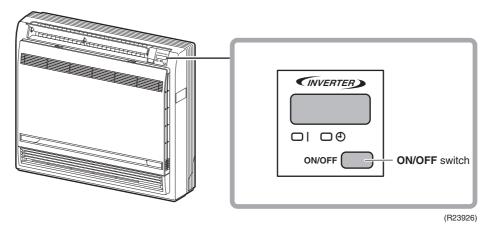
CTXS/FTXS Series



FDXS/CDXS Series



FVXS Series



2.14.4 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.



It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because 3-minute standby function is activated.

3. SA Indoor Unit Functions

3.1 Airflow Direction Control

Applicable Models

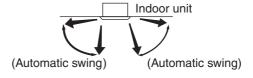
FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

Outline

There are two types of airflow direction settings.

Automatic swing setting

The flaps automatically oscillate up and down.

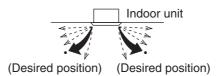


(R24069)

Airflow direction fixed setting

You can select from one of the fixed directions.

The display of the remote controller and the actual angle of the flap do not match.



(R24070)

Flaps Movement

Under the operating conditions shown below, airflow direction is controlled automatically. Actual operation may be different from what is displayed on the remote controller.

- Room temperature is higher than the remote controller's set temperature in heating operation.
- When defrosting in heating operation. The airflow is discharged horizontally to avoid blowing cold air directly on the room occupants.
- Under continuous operation with the airflow discharging horizontally.

Individual Flap Control

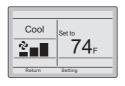
With decoration panel (BYFQ60C2W1W(S)) and wired remote controller (BRC1E73), you can control each one of the four flaps individually. The following marks are beside each air outlet: __, ___, ______.

3.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

■ With Wired Remote Controller (BRC1E73)

To change the fan speed, press **Fan Speed** button and select the fan speed from Low/Medium/ High/Auto.

- Auto cannot be selected if the indoor unit does not have Auto Fan speed function.
- The system may change the fan speed automatically for equipment protection purposes.
- The system may turn off the fan when the room temperature is satisfied.
- It is normal for a delay to occur when changing the fan speed.
- If the Auto is selected for the fan speed, the fan speed varies automatically based on the difference between set temperature and room temperature.







three fan speeds

R4003380

■ With Wireless Remote Controller (BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)) Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

High, Medium or Low fan speed can be selected.

The microchip may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.

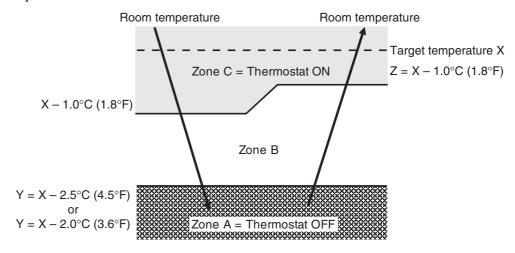
3.3 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

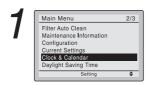
The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.



(R24367)

| Room thermistor temperature at start-up | Target temperature X | Thermostat OFF point Y | Thermostat ON point Z |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 24.5°C or more | Room thermistor | X – 2.5°C | X – 1.0°C |
| (76.1°F or more) | | (X – 4.5°F) | (X – 1.8°F) |
| 16.5 ~ 24°C | temperature at start-up | X – 2.0°C | X – 1.0°C |
| (61.7 ~ 75.2°F) | | (X – 3.6°F) | (X – 1.8°F) |
| 16°C or less | 16°C | X – 2.0°C | X – 1.0°C = 15°C |
| (60.8°F or less) | (60.8°F) | (X – 3.6°F) | (X – 1.8°F = 59°F) |

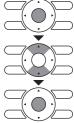
3.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)



 Press Menu/OK button to display the main menu screen.

Press ▼▲ buttons to select
 Clock & Calendar on the main menu
 screen

Press **Menu/OK** button to display the clock & calendar screen.



2



Press ▼▲ buttons to select Date & Time on the clock & calendar screen.
 Press Menu/OK button to display the date & time screen.



3



Select Year with ◀▶ buttons.
 Change the year with ▼▲ buttons.
 Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



4



Select Month with ◀▶ buttons.
 Change the month with ▼▲ buttons.
 Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.







Select Day with ◀▶ buttons.
 Change the day with ▼▲ buttons.
 Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.
 Days of the week change automatically.



(R24368)



Select Hour with ◀▶ buttons.
 Change the hour with ▼▲ buttons.
 Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



Date & Time

Vear 2016

Month 10

Day 7

Friday

12:21>

Select Minute with ◀▶ buttons.
 Change the minute with ▼▲ buttons.
 Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



Press Menu/OK button.The confirmation screen will appear.

- Note: -

The date can be set between January 1, 2015 and December 31, 2099.





Press ◀► button to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
 Press Menu/OK button to confirm the clock and return to the basic screen.



* When setting the schedule, the display returns to the settings screen.

(R24072)

3.5 Schedule TIMER Operation (With Wired Remote Controller **BRC1E73)**

Outline

Day settings are selected from 4 patterns:

- 7 Days
- Weekday/Sat/Sun
- Weekday/Weekend
- Everyday

Up to 5 actions can be set for each day.

Details

Set the startup time and operation stop time.

ON: Startup time, cooling and heating temperature setpoints can be configured.

OFF: Operation stop time, cooling and heating setback temperature setpoints can be configured.

(--: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period.)

Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.



Refer to Setback function on page 93 for details of setback function (FFQ series only).

■ Setting the schedule

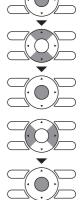








- Press Menu/OK button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲buttons to select Schedule Press Menu/OK button to display the schedule screen.
- Before setting the schedule, the clock must be set.
- If the clock has not been set, a screen like the one on the left will appear. Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes and press Menu/OK button.
- The date & time screen will appear.
- Set the current year, month, day, and time.



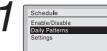


 Press ▼▲ buttons to select the desired function on the schedule screen and press Menu/OK button.



(R24369)

■ Daily Patterns

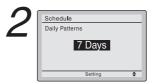


• The schedule screen will appear.

 Press ▼▲ buttons to select Daily Patterns on the schedule screen.



The daily patterns screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



Press buttons to select 7 Days , Weekday/Sat/Sun , Weekday/Weekend or Everyday on the daily patterns screen.
 The confirmation screen will appear

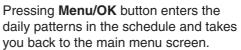
when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



Schedule
Save the settings?

Yes No

 Press ◀► buttons to select Yes on the confirmation screen.





(R24074)

■ Settings





- The schedule screen will appear.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Settings on the schedule screen.
 The settings screen will appear when Menu/OK button is pressed.



2



 Press ▼▲ buttons to select the day to be set.



 * It cannot be selected in the case of $\ensuremath{\mathsf{EVDY}}$.







- Input the time for the selected day.
- Press ◀► buttons to move the highlighted item and press ▼▲ buttons to input the desired operation start time.
 Each press of ▼▲ buttons moves the numbers by 1 hour or 1 minute.



R4003456



 Press ◀► buttons to move the highlighted item and press ▼▲ buttons to configure ON/OFF/-- settings.
 --, ON, or OFF changes in sequence

when **▼**▲ buttons are pressed.



4\$>



ON: The temperature setpoints can be configured.

OFF: The setback temperature setpoints can be configured.

 - -: The temperature setpoints and setback temperature setpoints become disabled.



- The cooling and heating temperature setpoints for both ON and OFF (Setback) are configured.
 - _: Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.
 - --: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period.





A maximum of five actions per day can be set.



 Press Menu/OK button when settings for each day are completed. The confirmation screen will appear.



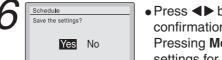
To copy the settings for the previous day, press **Mode** button so that the existing settings will be copied.

Example: The contents for Monday are copied by pressing **Mode** button after selecting Tuesday.









 Press ◀► buttons to select Yes on the confirmation screen.

Pressing **Menu/OK** button confirms the settings for each day and takes you back to the basic screen.



(R24075)

■ Enabling or disabling the schedule

Schedule

Enable/Disable
Daily Patterns
Settings

Setting \$

• Display the schedule screen.

Press ▼▲ buttons to select
 Enable / Disable on the schedule screen.



Press **Menu/OK** button to display the enable/disable screen.







 Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable or Disable on the enable/disable screen.



Press **Menu/OK** button after selecting the item. The confirmation screen is displayed.



 Press ◀► buttons to select Yes on the confirmation screen.



Pressing **Menu/OK** button confirms the enable/disable setting for the schedule and takes you back to the basic screen.

(R24076)

3.6 Setback Function (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)

Applicable Models

FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

Outline

The Setback function can be used to maintain the space temperature in an assigned range for an unoccupied period.

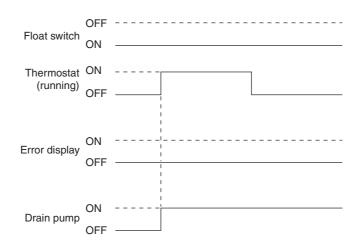
Details

The setback icon flashes on the LCD of wired remote controller when the unit is turned on by the setback control.

- When enabled, the Setback mode becomes active when the indoor unit is turned off by either the user, a schedule event or an off timer.
- Setback function is not available by default. It can be enabled by the system installer.

3.7 Drain Pump Control

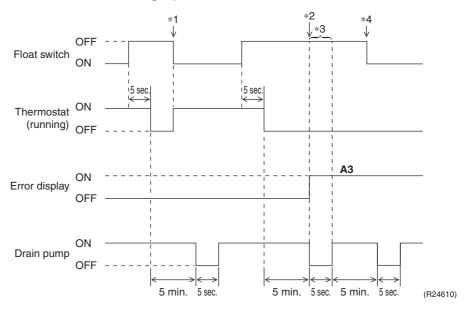
Normal Operation



(R24037)

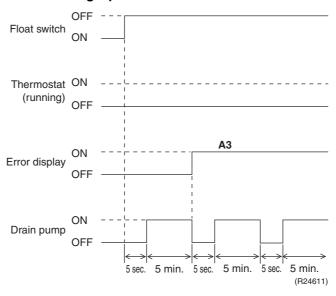
- The float switch is ON in normal operation.
- When cooling operation starts (thermostat ON), the drain pump turns ON simultaneously.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate.

If Float Switch is OFF with Thermostat ON in Cooling Operation



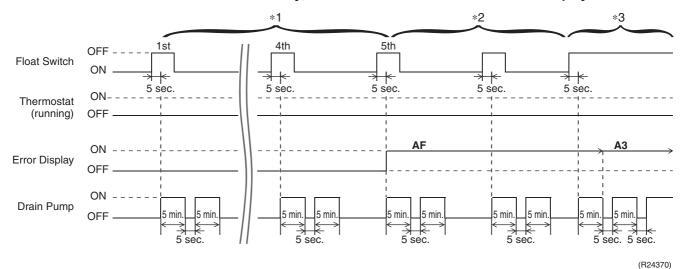
- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the thermostat turns OFF.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate for another 5 minutes.
- *1. If the float switch turns ON again during the residual operation of the drain pump, cooling operation also turns on again (thermostat ON).
- *2. If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is determined.
- *3. The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.
- *4. After **A3** is determined and the unit comes to an abnormal stop, the thermostat will remain OFF even if the float switch turns ON again.

If Float Switch is OFF with Thermostat OFF in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.
- If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code A3 is determined.
- The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

If Float Switch Turns ON and OFF Continuously, or Float Switch Turns OFF While AF Displayed



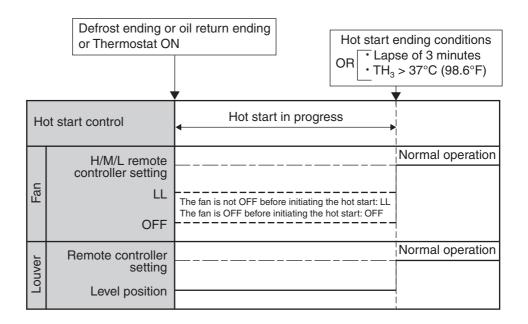
- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.
- *1. If the float switch continues to turn OFF and ON 5 times consecutively, it is judged as a drain system error and the error code **AF** is determined.
- *2. The drain pump continues to turn ON/OFF in accordance with the float switch ON/OFF even after **AF** is determined.
- *3. While the error code **AF** is displayed, if the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** will be determined.

3.8 Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only)

Outline

At startup with thermostat ON or after the completion of defrosting in heating operation, the indoor unit fan is controlled to prevent cold air from blasting out and ensure startup capacity.

Details



R4003450

TH₃: Temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R3T)

3.9 Presence and Floor Sensors (Option)

Applicable Models

FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

Outline

With the human presence signal and the floor temperature signal from the optional sensor kit, the system provides the energy saving control, or the comfortable temperature control and airflow direction control preventing the direct draft to the human.

To use sensor related functions, a wired remote controller (BRC1E73) and optional sensor kit (BRYQ60A2W(S)) are necessary to be installed.

Details

1. Draft prevention (with presence sensor)

When the sensor detects human presence during auto-swing operation, the system sets the airflow direction parallel to the floor (position 0) to reduce unpleasant draft.

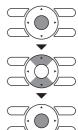
The operation returns to the normal auto-swing as the sensor detects no human in the room.

- Draft prevention is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and draft prevention is set to "enabled" on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is "disabled".
- Draft prevention cannot be activated when individual flap control is set, even if draft prevention is enabled on the wired remote controller.

Setting on the wired remote controller



- Press Menu/OK button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select
 Configuration and press Menu/OK button.







Press ▼▲ buttons to select
 Draft Prevention and press
 Menu/OK button.



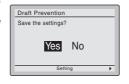




- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable.
- The confirmation screen will appear when Menu/OK button is pressed.



4



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes .
- Press Menu/OK button to confirm the settings and to return to the basic screen.



R4003392

2. Auto-setback by sensor (with presence sensor)

After pre-determined time has elapsed without detection of human presence, the unit automatically shifts the target temperature gradually for energy saving.

The target temperature displayed on the remote controller remains same as the initial set value during the above change of target temperature.

The target temperature shifts within the range of the highest programmable temperature while in cooling operation and the lowest programmable temperature while in heating operation.

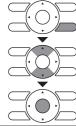
Upon human detection, the target temperature returns to the original setting.

- Auto-setback by sensor is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and auto-setback by sensor is set to "enabled" on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is "disabled".

Setting on the remote controller



- Press Cancel button for 4 seconds on the basic screen to display Service Settings menu.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Energy Saving Options .
- Press Menu/OK button to display Energy Saving Options menu.



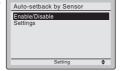




- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Auto-setback by Sensor.
- Press Menu/OK button to display Auto-setback by Sensor menu.







- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable/ Disable.
- Press Menu/OK button.







- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable.
- Press Menu/OK button after selecting the item. Then the confirmation screen is displayed.



5



- Press ◀► buttons to select Yes .
- Press Menu/OK button to confirm the settings and to return to the Service Settings menu.



R4003390

3. Auto-off by sensor (with presence sensor)

After pre-determined time has elapsed without detection of human presence, the unit automatically stops operation.

The auto-off time can be set between 1- 24 hours by the hour.

Once the unit stops operation by auto-off function, the system would not restart even if the human is detected again.

- Auto-off by sensor is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and auto-off by sensor is set to "enabled" on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is "disabled".

Setting on the remote controller



- Press Cancel button for 4 seconds on the basic screen to display Service Settings menu.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Energy Saving Options .
- Press Menu/OK button to display Energy Saving Options menu.







- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Auto-off by Sensor.
- Press Menu/OK button to display Auto-off by Sensor menu.



3



Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable.



4



- Press ◀▶ buttons to go into the auto-off time setting.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to set auto-off hour(s) (1 ~ 24).
- Press Menu/OK button. Then the confirmation screen is displayed.









- Press < ▶ buttons to select Yes.
- Press Menu/OK button to confirm the settings and to return to the Service Settings menu.



R4003391

4. Room temperature adjustment by sensing (with floor sensor)

The system uses living space temperature calculated from temperatures detected by room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor in the indoor unit) and floor sensor, as the target temperature.

Operation becomes more optimized by using not only suction air temperature but floor temperature.

■ This function is enabled when decoration panel BYFQ60C2WAW(S) and sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) is connected to the main unit.

3.10 Other Functions

3.10.1 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound.

3.10.2 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.



It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because 3-minute standby function is activated.

3.10.3 Emergency Operation Switch (With Wireless Remote Controller)

Outline

When the wireless remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use the emergency operation switch.

Details

Start

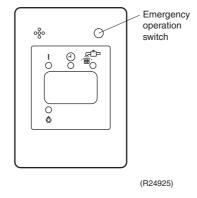
Press emergency operation switch.

- The indoor unit runs in the previous operation mode.
- The system operates with the previously set airflow direction (FFQ series only).

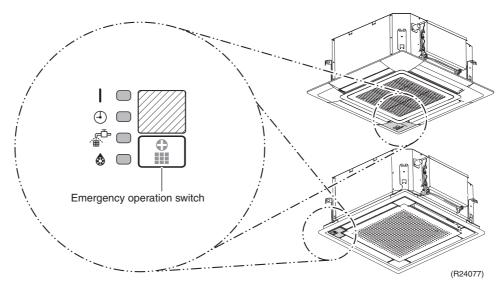
Stop

Press emergency operation switch again.

FDMQ Series



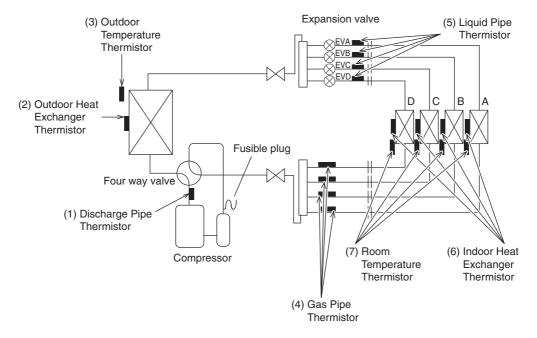
FFQ Series



Control Specification SiUS121827E

4. Control Specification

4.1 Thermistor Functions



R4003431

The illustration is for the 4-room models as representative and have 4 lines of indoor unit system (A \sim D).

The 5-room models have 5 lines (A ~ E).

(1) Discharge Pipe Thermistor

- The discharge pipe thermistor is used for controlling discharge pipe temperature. If the discharge pipe temperature (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower or the operation halts.
- The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor.

(2) Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

- The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling the target discharge pipe temperature. The system sets the target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge pipe temperature can be obtained.
- In cooling operation, the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor. When the discharge pipe temperature drops below the outdoor heat exchanger temperature by more than a certain value, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
- In cooling operation, the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for high pressure protection.
- (3) Outdoor Temperature Thermistor
- The outdoor temperature thermistor detects the outdoor air temperature and is used for refrigerant shortage detection, input current control, outdoor fan control, liquid compression protection function, and so on.
- (4) Gas Pipe Thermistor
- In cooling operation, the gas pipe thermistor is used for gas pipe isothermal control. The system controls electronic expansion valve opening so that the gas pipe temperature in each room becomes equal.
- (5) Liquid Pipe Thermistor
- Liquid pipe thermistor is used to protect the compressor against liquid attack during cooling operation.

■ In case of low outdoor temperature operation, the system compares the indoor heat exchanger temperature with the liquid pipe temperature to detect disturbances in the refrigerant flow. If any, the system adjusts the opening of the electronic expansion valve to control the refrigerant flow.

- When only one indoor unit is in heating operation, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for subcooling control. The actual subcool is calculated with the liquid pipe temperature and the maximum indoor heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve openings to obtain the target subcool.
- In heating operation, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for liquid pipe isothermal control. The system controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the liquid pipe temperatures in each room becomes equal.

(6) Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

- The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling the target discharge pipe temperature. The system sets the target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge pipe temperature can be obtained.
- In cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for freeze-up protection control. If the indoor heat exchanger temperature drops abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower or the operation halts.
- In cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for anti-icing function. If any of the following conditions are met in the room where operation halts, it is assumed as icing. The conditions are

 $Tc \le -1^{\circ}C (30.2^{\circ}F)$

 $Ta - Tc \ge 10^{\circ}C (18^{\circ}F)$

where Ta is the room temperature and Tc is the indoor heat exchanger temperature.

- The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for wiring error check function. The refrigerant flows in order from the port A to detect the indoor heat exchanger temperature one by one, and then wiring and piping can be checked.
- In heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for heating peak-cut control. If the indoor heat exchanger temperature rises abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower or the operation halts.
- In heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor. When the discharge pipe temperature drops below the highest indoor heat exchanger temperature by more than a certain value, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
- Excluding the case that all the indoor units are in heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for subcooling control. The actual subcool is calculated with the liquid pipe temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve openings to obtain the target subcool.

(7) Room Temperature Thermistor

■ The room temperature thermistor detects the room air temperature and is used for controlling the room air temperature.



The refrigerant circuit has a fusible plug.

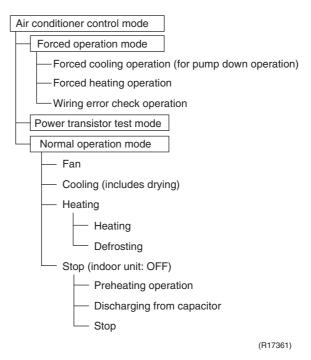
In order to prevent the increase of pressure when abnormal heating is caused by fire or others, the fusible part of the plug is molten at a temperature of $70 - 75^{\circ}C$ (158 - $167^{\circ}F$) to release the pressure into the atmosphere.

4.2 Mode Hierarchy

Outline

The air conditioner control has normal operation mode, forced operation mode, and power transistor test mode for installation and servicing.

Details



- Unless specified otherwise, dry operation command is regarded as cooling operation.
- Indoor fan operation cannot be made in multiple indoor units. (A forced fan command is made during forced cooling operation.)

Determine Operation Mode

The system judges the operation mode command which is set by each room in accordance with the procedure, and determines the operation mode of the system.

The following procedure is taken when the modes conflict with each other.

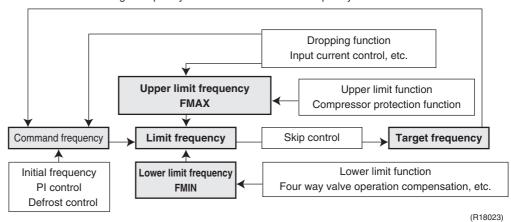
- *1. The system follows the mode which is set first. (First-push, first-set)
- *2. For the rooms where the different mode is set, standby mode is activated. (The operation lamp blinks.)

4.3 Frequency Control

Outline

Frequency corresponding to each room's capacity is determined according to the difference between the target temperature and the temperature of each room.

When the shift of the frequency is less than zero (ΔF <0) by PI control, the target frequency is used as the command frequency.



Details

The compressor's frequency is determined by taking the following steps.

1. Determine command frequency

Command frequency is determined in the following order of priority.

- (1) Limiting defrost control time
- (2) Forced cooling/heating
- (3) Indoor frequency command

2. Determine upper limit frequency

The minimum value is set as the upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:

Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipe temperature, low Hz high pressure limit, heating peak-cut, freeze-up protection, defrost.

3. Determine lower limit frequency

The maximum value is set as the lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following function:

Four way valve operation compensation, draft prevention, pressure difference upkeep.

4. Determine prohibited frequency

There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

Parameters

Q value

Indoor unit output determined from indoor unit volume, airflow rate and other factors.

S value: Indoor Unit Capacity

S value is the capacity of the indoor unit, and is used for frequency command. Ex:

| Capacity | S value | Capacity | S value |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 7 kBtu/h | 20 | 15 kBtu/h | 50 |
| 9 kBtu/h | 25 | 18 kBtu/h | 60 |
| 12 kBtu/h | 35 | 24 kBtu/h | 71 |

△D signal: Indoor frequency command

The difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature is taken as the ΔD value and is used for ΔD signal of frequency command.

| Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal | Temperature difference | ∆D signal |
|------------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------|
| -2.0°C (-3.6°F) | *OFF | 0°C (0°F) | 4 | 2.0°C (3.6°F) | 8 | 4.0°C (7.2°F) | 12 |
| -1.5°C (-2.7°F) | 1 | 0.5°C (0.9°F) | 5 | 2.5°C (4.5°F) | 9 | 4.5°C (8.1°F) | 13 |
| -1.0°C (-1.8°F) | 2 | 1.0°C (1.8°F) | 6 | 3.0°C (5.4°F) | 10 | 5.0°C (9.0°F) | 14 |
| -0.5°C (-0.9°F) | 3 | 1.5°C (2.7°F) | 7 | 3.5°C (6.3°F) | 11 | 5.5°C (9.9°F) | 15 |

Values depend on the type of indoor unit.

Initial Frequency

When starting the compressor, or when conditions are varied due to a change of operating rooms, the frequency must be initialized according to a total of the maximum ΔD value of each room and a total Q value (ΣQ) of the operating room (the room in which the thermostat is set to ON).

PI Control

1. P control

Max\D value is calculated in each sampling time (15 seconds), and the frequency is adjusted according to its difference from the frequency previously calculated.

2. I control

If the operating frequency does not change for more than a certain fixed time, the frequency is adjusted according to $max\Delta D$ value.

When max D value is low, the frequency is lowered.

When max∆D value is high, the frequency is increased.

3. Frequency control when other controls are functioning

When frequency is dropping:

Frequency control is carried out only when the frequency drops.

For limiting lower limit:

Frequency control is carried out only when the frequency rises.

4. Upper and lower limit of frequency by PI control

The frequency upper and lower limits are set according to the total of S values. When the indoor unit quiet operation commands come from all the rooms or when the outdoor unit quiet operation commands come from all the rooms, the upper limit frequency is lower than the usual setting.

^{*} OFF = Thermostat OFF

4.4 Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up

4.4.1 Preheating Control

Outline

The inverter operation in open phase starts with the conditions of the outdoor temperature and the preheating command from the indoor unit.

Details

ON Condition

■ When the outdoor temperature is below 6°C (42.8°F), the inverter operation in open phase starts

OFF Condition

■ When the outdoor temperature is higher than 7.5°C (45.5°F), the inverter operation in open phase stops.

4.4.2 Four Way Valve Switching

Outline

The four way valve coil is energized/not energized depending on the operation mode (Heating: ON, Cooling/Dry/Defrost: OFF). In order to eliminate the switching sound as the four way valve coil switches from ON to OFF when the heating is stopped, the OFF delay switch of the four way valve is carried out.

Details

OFF delay switch of four way valve

The four way valve coil is energized for 150 seconds after the operation is stopped.

4.4.3 Four Way Valve Operation Compensation

Outline

At the beginning of operation as the four way valve is switched, the pressure difference to activate the four way valve is acquired when the output frequency is higher than a certain fixed frequency, for a certain fixed time.

Details

Starting Conditions

- The compressor starts and the four way valve switches from OFF to ON
- The four way valve switches from ON to OFF during operation
- The compressor starts after resetting
- The compressor starts after the fault of four way valve switching

The lower limit of frequency keeps **A** Hz for 70 seconds for any of the conditions above.

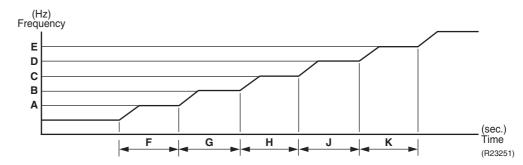
| | Cooling | Heating |
|--------|---------|---------|
| A (Hz) | 32 | 26 |

4.4.4 3-Minute Standby

Turning on the compressor is prohibited for 3 minutes after turning off. (The function is not used when defrosting.)

4.4.5 Compressor Protection Function

When turning the compressor from OFF to ON, the upper limit of frequency is set as follows. (The function is not used when defrosting.)



| | Cooling | Heating | |
|--------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| A (Hz) | 35 | 23 | |
| B (Hz) | 48 | 48 | |
| C (Hz) | 65 | 65 | |
| D (Hz) | 83 | 83 | |
| E (Hz) | 95 95 | | |
| F (seconds) | 120 | | |
| G (seconds) | 270 ~ 420 | | |
| H (seconds) | 290 ~ 450 | | |
| J (seconds) | 170 ~ 250 | | |
| K (seconds) | 150 ~ 220 | | |

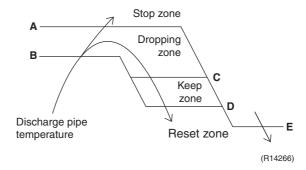
4.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Outline

The discharge pipe temperature is used as the internal temperature of the compressor. If the discharge pipe temperature rises above a certain level, the upper limit of frequency is set to keep the discharge pipe temperature from rising further.

Details

| Zone | Control |
|---------------|---|
| Stop zone | When the temperature reaches the stop zone, the compressor stops. |
| Dropping zone | The upper limit of frequency decreases. |
| Keep zone | The upper limit of frequency is kept. |
| Reset zone | The upper limit of frequency is canceled. |



| Α | 120°C (248°F) |
|---|-----------------|
| В | 111°C (231.8°F) |
| С | 109°C (228.2°F) |
| D | 107°C (224.6°F) |
| E | 107°C (224.6°F) |

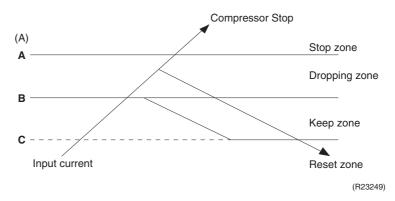
4.6 Input Current Control

Outline

The microcomputer calculates the input current while the compressor is running, and sets the frequency upper limit based on the input current.

In case of heat pump models, this control is the upper limit control of the frequency and takes priority over the lower limit control of four way valve operation compensation.

Details



Frequency control in each zone

Stop zone

■ After the input current remains in the stop zone for 2.5 seconds, the compressor is stopped.

Dropping zone

- The upper limit of the compressor frequency is defined as operation frequency 2 Hz.
- After this, the output frequency is lowered by 2 Hz every second until it reaches the keep zone.

Keep zone

■ The present maximum frequency goes on.

Reset zone

■ Limit of the frequency is canceled.

| | Cooling | Heating | |
|--------------|---------|---------|--|
| A (A) | 27.5 | 29 | |
| B (A) | 25.5 | 27 | |
| C (A) | 24.5 | 26 | |

Limitation of current dropping and stop value according to the outdoor temperature

The current drops when outdoor temperature becomes higher than a certain level (depending on the model).

4.7 Freeze-up Protection Control

4.7.1 Freeze-up Protection Control (Except FDMQ Series)

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S) CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

CTXS07LVJU

FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU

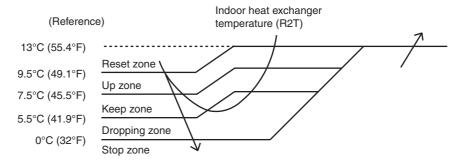
FDXS09/12LVJU CDXS15/18/24LVJU FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

Outline

During cooling operation, the signal sent from the indoor unit determines the frequency upper limit and prevents freezing of the indoor heat exchanger. The signals from the indoor unit is divided into zones.

Details

The operating frequency limitation is judged with the indoor heat exchanger temperature.



R4003451

4.7.2 Freeze-up Protection Control for FDMQ Series

Outline

During cooling operation, the signal sent from the indoor unit determines the frequency upper limit and prevents the indoor heat exchanger from freezing.

Details

When the freeze-up protection control starts, the compressor stops, the airflow rate is fixed to L tap, and the drain pump turns ON. Conditions for starting and ending are as below.

Starting conditions

The freeze-up protection control starts when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

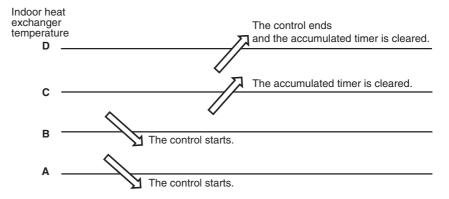
- The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **A** or lower for 1 minute.
- The accumulated time that the indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at B or lower reaches 40 minutes.

Accumulated timer clearing condition

• The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **C** or higher for 20 minutes.

Ending condition

• The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **D** or higher for 10 minutes.



R4003387

| | (°C) | (°F) |
|---|------------|------|
| Α | – 5 | 23.0 |
| В | -1 | 30.2 |
| С | 4 | 39.2 |
| D | 7 | 44.6 |

4.8 Heating Peak-cut Control

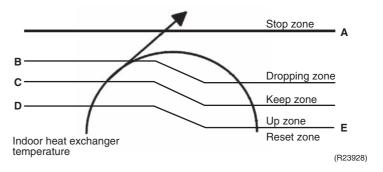
Outline

During heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature determines the frequency upper limit to prevent abnormal high pressure.

Details

- The operating frequency is judged with the indoor heat exchanger temperature 2 minutes after the operation starts and **F** seconds after the number of the rooms in operation is changed.
- The maximum value of the indoor heat exchanger temperature controls the following (excluding the rooms not in operation).

| Zone | Control |
|---------------|---|
| Stop zone | When the temperature reaches the stop zone, the compressor stops. |
| Dropping zone | The upper limit of frequency decreases. |
| Keep zone | The upper limit of frequency is kept. |
| Up zone | The upper limit of frequency increases. |
| Reset zone | The upper limit of frequency is canceled. |



| Α | 62.5°C (144.5°F) |
|---|------------------|
| В | 54°C (129.2°F) |
| С | 53°C (127.4°F) |
| D | 51°C (123.8°F) |
| E | 49°C (120.2°F) |

| | F (seconds) |
|---------------|-------------|
| When increase | 30 |
| When decrease | 2 |

4.9 Outdoor Fan Control

1. Fan OFF control during defrosting

The outdoor fan is turned OFF while defrosting.

2. Fan OFF delay when stopped

The outdoor fan is turned OFF 60 seconds after the compressor stops.

3. Fan speed control for pressure difference upkeep

The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is controlled for keeping the pressure difference during cooling operation with low outdoor temperature.

- When the pressure difference is low, the rotation speed of the outdoor fan is reduced.
- When the pressure difference is high, the rotation speed of the outdoor fan is controlled as well as normal operation.

4. Fan control when the number of heating room decreases

When the outdoor temperature is more than 10°C (50°F), the fan is turned off for 30 seconds.

5. Fan speed control during forced cooling operation

The outdoor fan is controlled as well as normal operation during forced cooling operation.

6. Fan speed control for POWERFUL operation

The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is increased during POWERFUL operation.

7. Fan speed control during indoor/outdoor unit quiet operation

The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is reduced by the command of the indoor/outdoor unit quiet operation.

8. Fan ON/OFF control when operation (cooling, heating, dry) starts/stops

The outdoor fan is turned ON when the operation starts. The outdoor fan is turned OFF when the operation stops.

4.10 Liquid Compression Protection Function

Outline

The compressor stops according to the outdoor temperature for protection.

Details

Operation stops depending on the outdoor temperature.

The compressor turns off under the conditions that the system is in cooling operation and the outdoor temperature is below -12° C (10.4° F).

4.11 Defrost Control

Outline

Defrosting is carried out by the cooling cycle (reverse cycle). The defrosting time or outdoor heat exchanger temperature must be more than a certain value to finish defrosting.

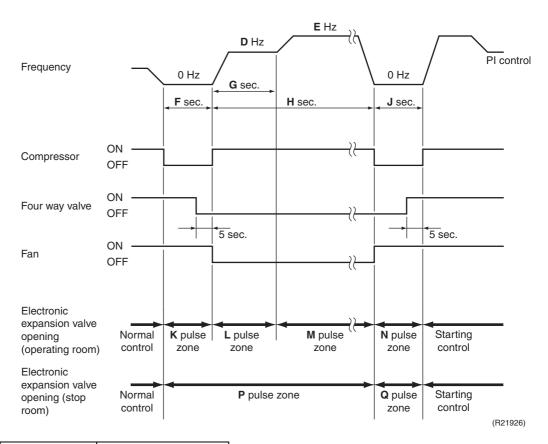
Details

Conditions for Starting Defrost

- The starting conditions are determined with the outdoor temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature.
- The system is in heating operation.
- The compressor operates for 6 minutes.
- More than A minutes of accumulated time have passed after the start of the operation, or ending the previous defrosting.

Conditions for Canceling Defrost

The judgment is made with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature. (**B**°C (**C**°F))



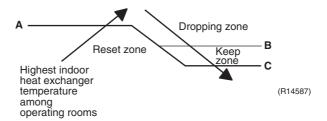
| A (minutes) | 30 |
|-------------|-------------|
| B (°C) | 4 ~ 12 |
| C (°F) | 39.2 ~ 53.6 |
| D (Hz) | 43 |
| E (Hz) | 72 |
| F (seconds) | 60 |
| G (seconds) | 120 |
| H (seconds) | 650 |
| J (seconds) | 60 |
| K (pulse) | 480 |
| L (pulse) | 480 |
| M (pulse) | 480 |
| N (pulse) | 480 |
| P (pulse) | 240 |
| Q (pulse) | 240 |

4.12 Low Hz High Pressure Limit

Outline

The system controls the upper limit of the frequency to prevent abnormal high pressure while the frequency is low. Control is carried out according to three zones.

Details



| Α | 23 ~ 54°C (73.4 ~ 129.2°F) |
|---|----------------------------|
| В | 22 ~ 53°C (71.6 ~ 127.4°F) |
| С | 19 ~ 50°C (66.2 ~ 122.0°F) |

[★]Temperature varies depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature.

4.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

Outline

The following items are included in the electronic expansion valve control.

Electronic expansion valve is fully closed

- 1. Electronic expansion valve is fully closed when turning on the power.
- 2. Pressure equalizing control

Room Distribution Control

- 1. Gas pipe isothermal control
- 2. SC (subcooling) control
- 3. Liquid pipe temperature control (with all ports connected and all rooms being air-conditioned)
- 4. Liquid pipe temperature control for rooms not in operation
- 5. Dew prevention control for indoor rotor

Open Control

- 1. Electronic expansion valve control when starting operation
- 2. Electronic expansion valve control when the frequency changes
- 3. Electronic expansion valve control for defrosting
- 4. Electronic expansion valve control for oil recovery
- 5. Electronic expansion valve control when a discharge pipe temperature is abnormally high
- 6. Electronic expansion valve control when the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected
- 7. Electronic expansion valve control for indoor unit anti-icing control

Feedback Control

Target discharge pipe temperature control

Details

The following are the examples of the electronic expansion valve control for each operation mode.

| Operation pattern When power is turned on | ● : Available — : Not available | Gas pipe isothermal control | SC (subcooling) control | Control when the frequency changes | Control for abnormally high discharge pipe temperature | Oil recovery control | Indoor anti-icing control | Liquid pipe temperature control | Liquid pipe temperature control for non-operating units | Dew prevention control for indoor rotor |
|--|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| | Fully closed when power is turned on | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Cooling, 1 room operation | Open control when starting | _ | _ | _ | • | • | • | _ | _ | _ |
| | (Control of target discharge pipe temperature) | _ | _ | • | • | • | • | _ | _ | • |
| Cooling, 2 rooms operation to Cooling, 4 rooms operation | Control when the operating room is changed | _ | _ | _ | • | • | • | _ | _ | • |
| | (Control of target discharge pipe temperature) | • | _ | • | • | • | • | _ | _ | • |
| Stop | Pressure equalizing control | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Heating, 1 room operation | Open control when starting | - | _ | _ | • | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | (Control of target discharge pipe temperature) | _ | • ★ 2 | • | • | _ | _ | • *1 | • ★ 3 | _ |
| Heating, 2 rooms operation | Control when the operating room is changed | _ | _ | _ | • | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | (Control of target discharge pipe temperature) | _ | • ★ 2 | • | • | _ | _ | • *1 | • ★ 3 | _ |
| | (Defrost control) | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Stop | Pressure equalizing control | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Heating operation | Open control when starting | - | _ | _ | • | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Discharge pipe thermistor disconnection control | Continue | - | • *2 | _ | | _ | _ | • *1 | • ★ 3 | |
| Stop | Pressure equalizing control | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |

R4003422

★1: When all the indoor units are operating, liquid pipe temperature control is conducted.

★2: SC (subcooling) control is conducted for the operating indoor units, when some of the units are not operating.

★3: Liquid pipe temperature control for stopped room is conducted for the non-operating indoor units.

4.13.1 Initialization as Power Supply On

The electronic expansion valve is initialized (fully closed) when the power is turned on. Then, the valve opening position is set and the pressure is equalized.

4.13.2 Pressure Equalizing Control

When the compressor is stopped, the pressure equalizing control is activated. The electronic expansion valve opens, and develops the pressure equalization.

4.13.3 Opening Limit Control

The maximum and minimum opening of the electronic expansion valve are limited.

- The maximum electronic expansion valve opening in the room in operation: 480 pulses
- The minimum electronic expansion valve opening in the room in operation: 60 pulses The electronic expansion valve is fully closed in the room where cooling is stopped and is opened at a fixed degree during defrosting.

4.13.4 Starting Operation Control/Changing Operation Room

The electronic expansion valve opening is controlled when the operation starts, thus preventing superheating or liquid compression.

4.13.5 Control when the Frequency Changes

When the target discharge pipe temperature control is active, if the target frequency changes to a specified value in a certain period of time, the target discharge pipe temperature control is canceled and the target opening of the electronic expansion valve is changed.

4.13.6 Oil Recovery Function

Outline

The electronic expansion valve opening for the room not in operation is set as to open for a certain time at a specified interval so that the oil for the room not in operation may not be accumulated.

Details

During cooling operation, the electronic expansion valve for the room not in operation is opened every 1 hour by 80 pulses for specified time.

4.13.7 High Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

When the compressor is operating, if the discharge pipe temperature exceeds a certain value, the electronic expansion valve opens and the refrigerant runs to the low pressure side.

This procedure lowers the discharge pipe temperature.

4.13.8 Discharge Pipe Thermistor Disconnection Control

Outline

The disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor is detected by comparing the discharge pipe temperature with the condensing temperature. If the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected, the electronic expansion valve opens according to the outdoor temperature and the operation frequency, operates for a specified time, and then stops.

After 3 minutes, the operation restarts and checks if the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected. If the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected, the system stops after operating for a specified time

If the disconnection is detected repeatedly, the system is shut down. When the compressor runs for 60 minutes without any error, the error counter is reset.

Details

Determining thermistor disconnection

When the starting control (930 seconds) finishes, the following adjustment is made.

- When the operation mode is cooling When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained.
 - Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) < outdoor heat exchanger temperature
- When the operation mode is heating When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained.
 - Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) < highest indoor heat exchanger temperature

When the thermistor is disconnected

When the disconnection is ascertained, the compressor continues operation for 9 minutes and then stops.

4.13.9 Gas Pipe Isothermal Control During Cooling

When the units are operating in multiple rooms, the gas pipe temperature is detected and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the temperature of the gas pipe in each room becomes equal.

- When the gas pipe temperature > the average gas pipe temperature,
 - ightarrow the opening degree of electronic expansion valve for the corresponding room increases.
- When the gas pipe temperature < the average gas pipe temperature,
 - ightarrow the opening degree of electronic expansion valve for the corresponding room decreases.

The temperatures are monitored every 30 seconds.

4.13.10 SC (Subcooling) Control

Outline

The liquid pipe temperature and the heat exchanger temperature are detected and the electronic expansion valve opening is compensated so that the SC of each room becomes the target SC.

- When the actual SC > target SC, open the electronic expansion valve of the room.
- When the actual SC < target SC, close the electronic expansion valve of the room.

Details

Start Conditions

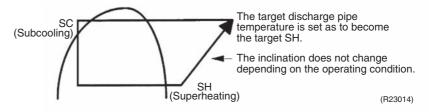
After finishing the starting control (930 seconds), (all) the electronic expansion valve(s) for the room(s) in operation is/are controlled.

Determine Electronic Expansion Valve Opening

The electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the temperature difference between the maximum heat exchanger temperature of connected room and the liquid pipe temperature thermistor becomes constant.

4.13.11 Target Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

The target discharge pipe temperature is obtained from the indoor and outdoor heat exchanger temperature, and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the actual discharge pipe temperature becomes close to the target discharge pipe temperature. (Indirect SH (superheating) control using the discharge pipe temperature)



The electronic expansion valve opening and the target discharge pipe temperature are adjusted every 15 seconds. The target discharge pipe temperature is controlled by indoor heat exchanger temperature and outdoor heat exchanger temperature. The opening degree of the electronic expansion valve is adjusted by the following.

- Target discharge pipe temperature
- Actual discharge pipe temperature
- Previous discharge pipe temperature

4.14 Malfunctions

4.14.1 Sensor Malfunction Detection

Relating to Thermistor Malfunction

- 1. Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- 2. Discharge pipe thermistor
- 3. Radiation fin thermistor
- 4. Gas pipe thermistor
- 5. Outdoor temperature thermistor
- 6. Liquid pipe thermistor

4.14.2 Detection of Overcurrent and Overload

Outline

In order to protect the inverter, an excessive output current is detected and the OL temperature is observed to protect the compressor.

Details

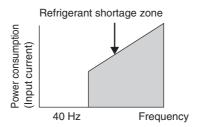
- If the inverter current exceeds 27.5 ~ 29 A (depending on the model), the system shuts down the compressor.
- If the OL (on the side of the compressor body) temperature exceeds 125°C (257°F), the compressor stops.

4.14.3 Refrigerant Shortage Control

Outline

If the power consumption is below the specified value and the frequency is higher than the specified frequency, it is regarded as refrigerant shortage.

The power consumption is low comparing with that in the normal operation when refrigerant is insufficient, and refrigerant shortage is detected by checking power consumption.



R4003425



Refer to Refrigerant shortage on page 195 for details.

4.14.4 Anti-icing Function

During cooling, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature in the room not in operation becomes below the specified temperature for the specified time, the electronic expansion valve is opened in the operation stopped room as specified, and the fully closed operation is carried out. After this, if freezing abnormality occurs longer than specified time, the system shuts down as the system abnormality.

Part 5 Remote Controller

| Ί. | Applicable Remote Controller | . 123 |
|----|--|-------|
| 2. | ARC466A36 | .124 |
| 3. | ARC452A21 | .126 |
| 4. | ARC452A23 | . 128 |
| 5. | ARC466A21 | . 130 |
| 6. | BRC944B2 Wired Remote Controller | .132 |
| 7. | BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller | .133 |
| 8. | BRC082A43 Wireless Remote Controller | .139 |
| 9. | BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Controller | .141 |

1. Applicable Remote Controller

| Indoor Unit Type | Model Name | Wireless R/C | Reference Page | Wired R/C | Reference Page | |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|--|
| | FTXR09TVJUW(S) | | 124 | | | |
| | FTXR12TVJUW(S) | - ARC466A36 | | | | |
| | FTXR18TVJUW(S) | | | | | |
| | CTXG09QVJUW(S) | | | | | |
| | CTXG12QVJUW(S) | | | | | |
| | CTXG18QVJUW(S) | | | | | |
| | CTXS07LVJU | ARC452A21 | 126 | | | |
| | FTXS09LVJU | | | BRC944B2 | | |
| | FTXS12LVJU | | | | 132 | |
| | FTXS15LVJU | ARC402A21 | | | | |
| RA | FTXS18LVJU | 1 | | | | |
| | FTXS24LVJU | | | | | |
| | FDXS09LVJU | ARC452A23 | 128 | | | |
| | FDXS12LVJU | | | | | |
| | CDXS15LVJU | | | | | |
| | CDXS18LVJU | | | | | |
| | CDXS24LVJU | | | | | |
| | FVXS09NVJU | | 130 | _ | | |
| | FVXS12NVJU | ARC466A21 | | | | |
| | FVXS15NVJU | | | | _ | |
| | FVXS18NVJU | | | | | |
| | FDMQ09RVJU | | 139 | BRC1E73 | | |
| | FDMQ12RVJU | BRC082A43 | | | 133 | |
| | FDMQ15RVJU | | | | | |
| | FDMQ18RVJU | | | | | |
| SA | FDMQ24RVJU | | | | | |
| | FFQ09Q2VJU | | 141 | | | |
| | FFQ12Q2VJU | BRC082A41W BRC082A42W(S) | | | | |
| | FFQ15Q2VJU | | | | | |
| | FFQ18Q2VJU | | | | | |

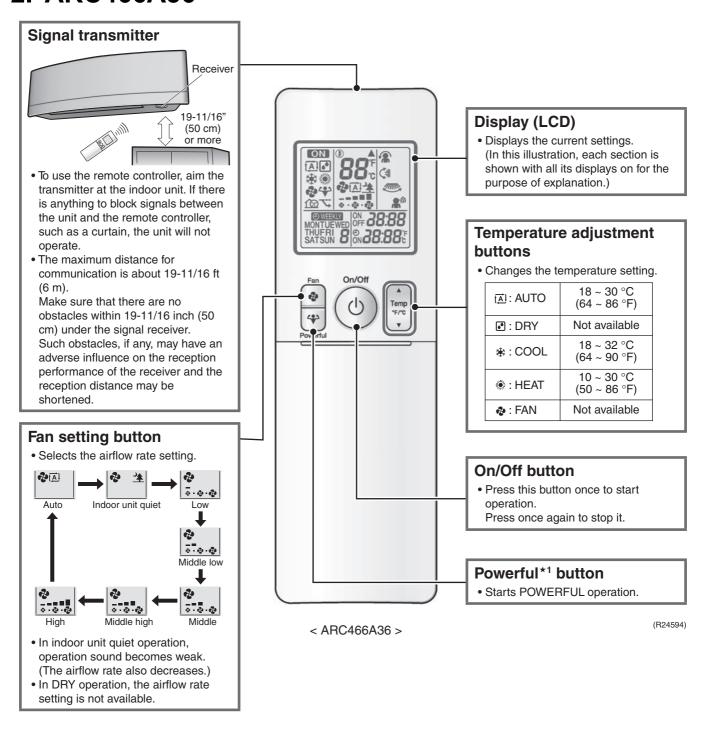


Refer to the operation manual of applicable model for details. You can download operation manuals from Daikin Business Portal:

Daikin Business Portal \rightarrow Document Search \rightarrow Item Category \rightarrow Installation/Operation Manual (URL: https://global1d.daikin.com/business_portal/login/)

ARC466A36 SiUS121827E

2. ARC466A36



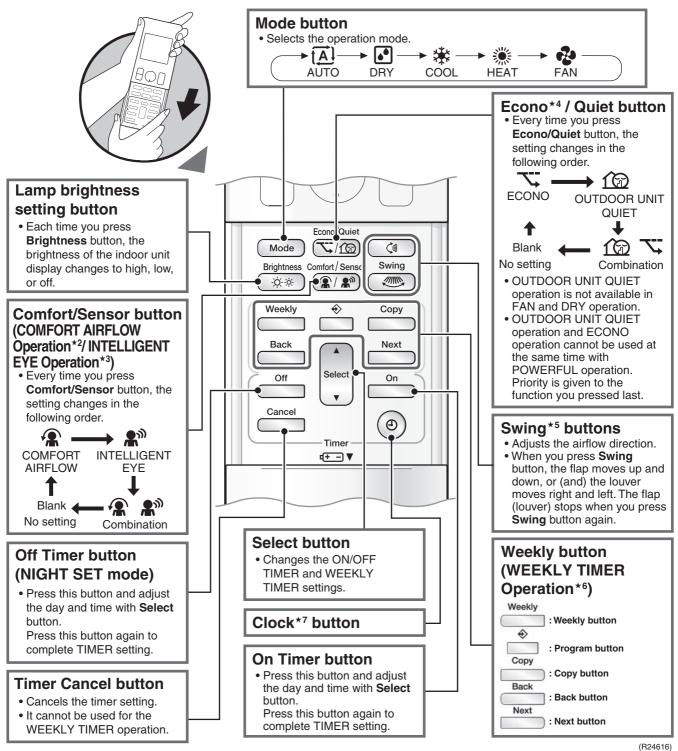


Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 POWERFUL Operation P.73

SiUS121827E ARC466A36

Open the Front Cover



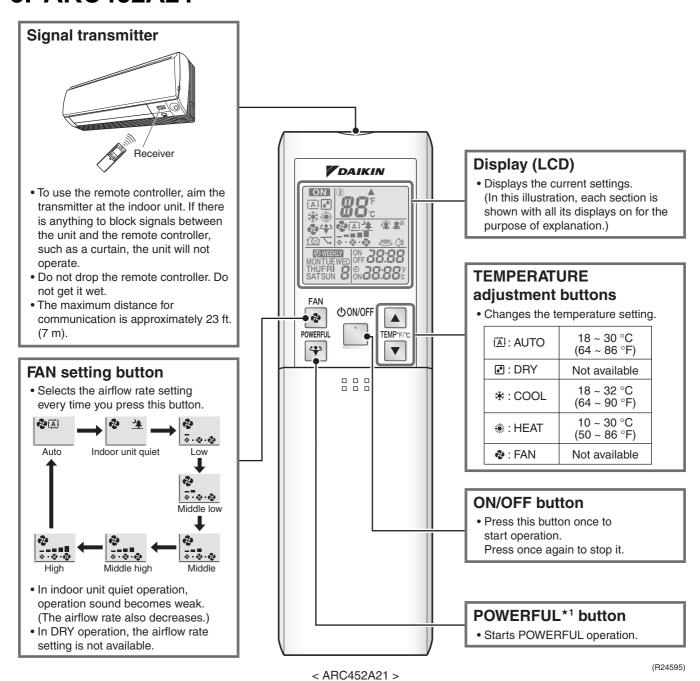
Reference Refer to the following

Refer to the following pages for details.

★2 COMFORT AIRFLOW operationP.61, 64★5 Auto-swingP.61★3 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operationP.70★6 WEEKLY TIMER operationP.76★4 ECONO operationP.69★7 Clock settingP.75

ARC452A21 SiUS121827E

3. ARC452A21

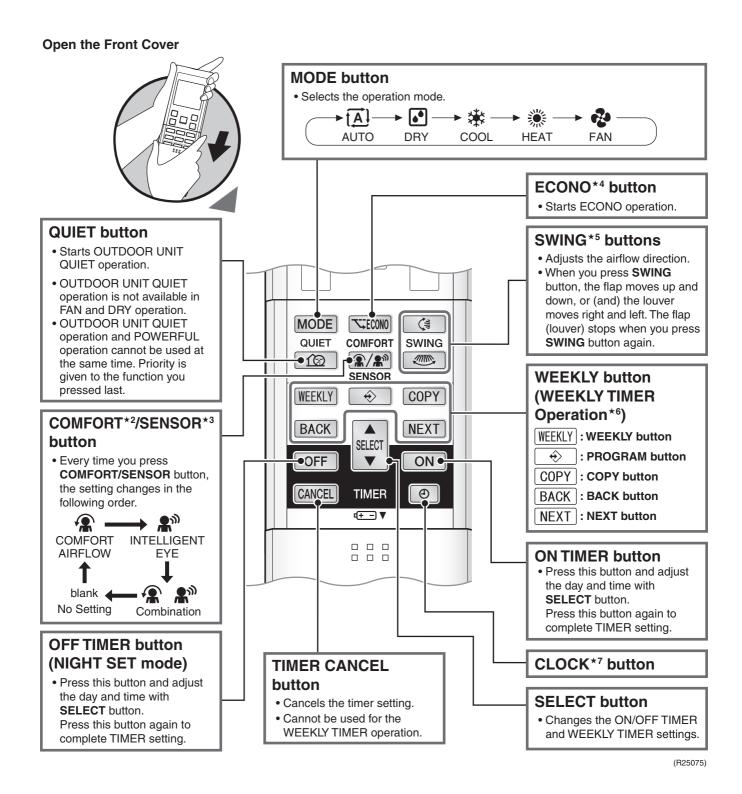




Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 POWERFUL Operation P.73

SiUS121827E ARC452A21

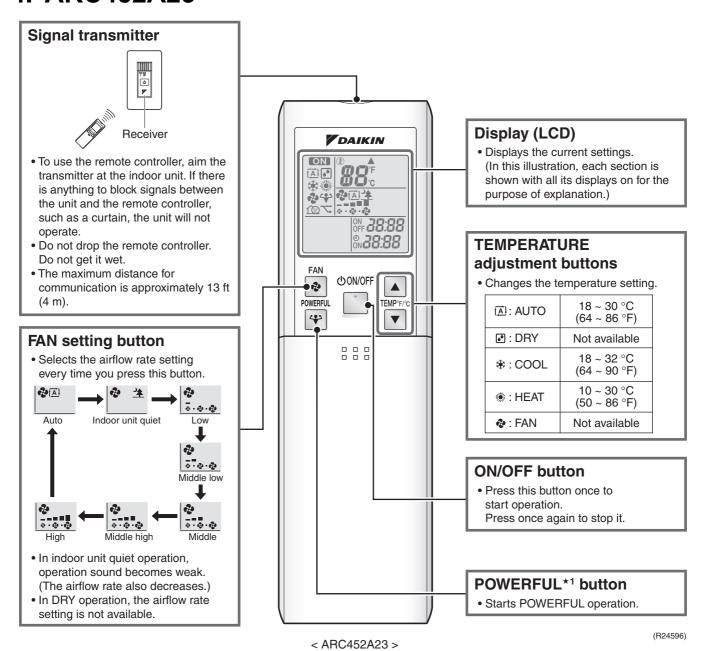


| Reference Refer to the following pages for deta |
|---|
|---|

| ★2 COMFORT AIRFLOW operation | P.61, 64 | ★5 Auto-swing | P.61 |
|------------------------------|----------|---------------------------|------|
| ★3 INTELLIGENT EYE operation | P.70 | ★6 WEEKLY TIMER operation | P.76 |
| ★4 ECONO operation | P.69 | ★7 Clock setting | P.75 |

ARC452A23 SiUS121827E

4. ARC452A23



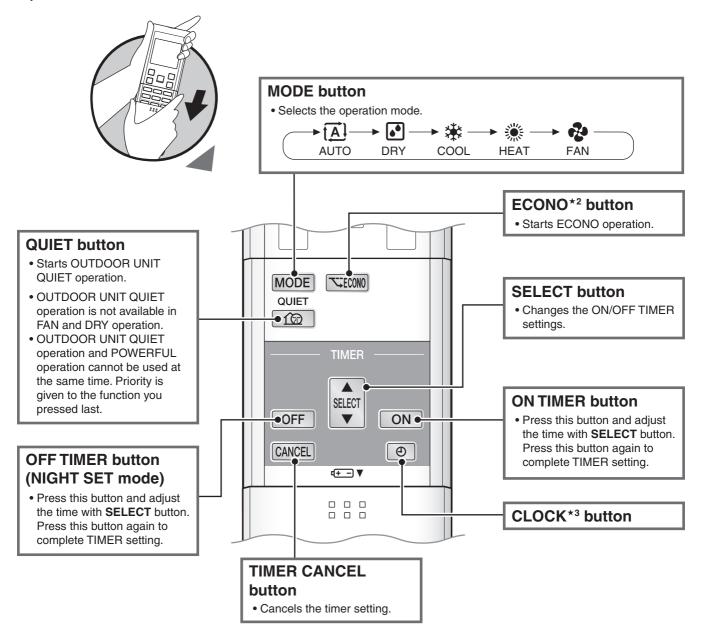


Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 POWERFUL Operation P.73

SiUS121827E ARC452A23

Open the Front Cover



(R25076)

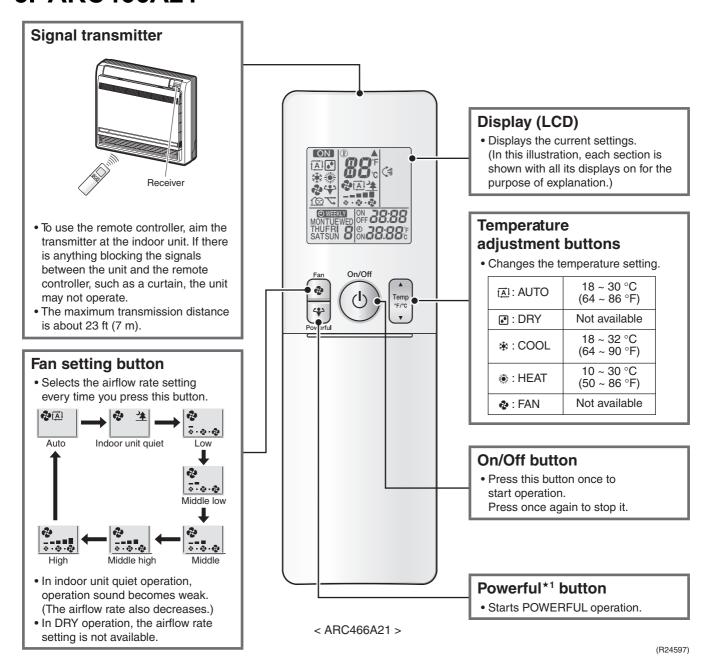


Refer to the following pages for details.

★2 ECONO operation P.69 ★3 Clock setting P.75

ARC466A21 SiUS121827E

5. ARC466A21



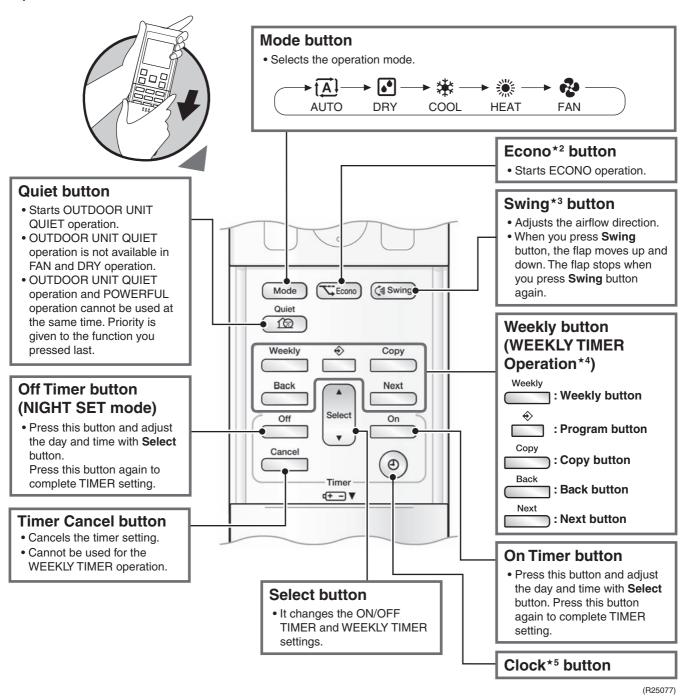


Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 POWERFUL Operation P.73

SiUS121827E ARC466A21

Open the Front Cover

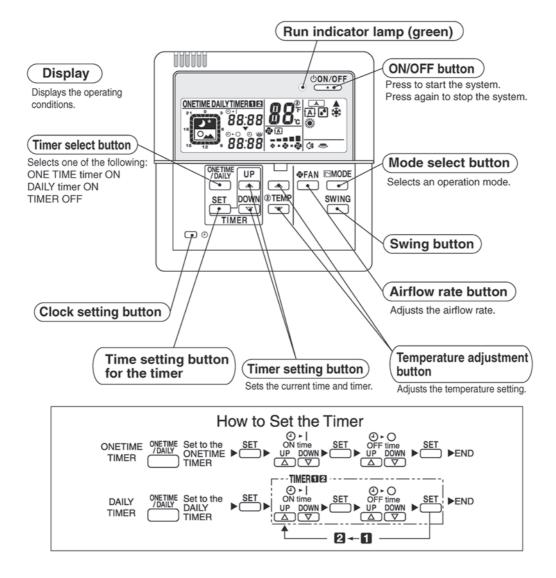


Reference

Refer to the following pages for details.

| ★2 ECONO operation | P.69 |
|---------------------------|------|
| ★3 Auto-swing | P.61 |
| ★4 WEEKLY TIMER operation | P.76 |
| ★5 Clock setting | P.75 |

6. BRC944B2 Wired Remote Controller

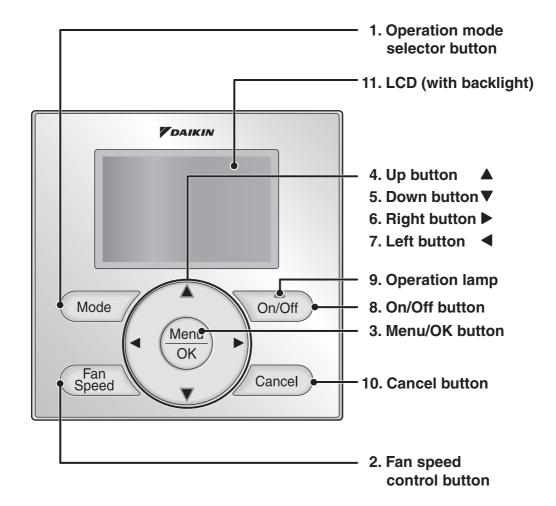


R5000214



This remote controller cannot be used together with a standard wireless remote controller. Otherwise, what appears on this remote controller's display may fail to correspond to actual operating conditions.

7. BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller



R5000168

1. Operation mode selector button

- Press this button to select the operation mode of your preference.
 - * Available modes vary with the indoor unit model.

2. Fan speed control button

- Press this button to select the fan speed of your preference.
 - Available fan speeds vary with the indoor unit model.

3. Menu/OK button

- · Used to enter the main menu.
- Used to enter the selected item.

4. Up button ▲

- Used to raise the setpoint.
- The item above the current selection will be highlighted.
- (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)
- Used to change the selected item.

5. Down button ▼

- Used to lower the setpoint.
- The item below the current selection will be highlighted.
- (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)
- Used to change the selected item.

6. Right button ▶

- Used to highlight the next items on the right-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the right-hand direction.

7. Left button ◀

- Used to highlight the next items on the left-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the left-hand direction.

8. On/Off button

- Press this button and system will start.
- Press this button again to stop the system.

9. Operation lamp

- This lamp illuminates solid green during normal operation.
- This lamp flashes if an error occurs.

10. Cancel button

• Used to return to the previous screen.

11. LCD (with backlight)

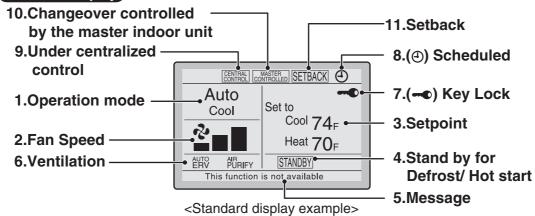
- The backlight will be illuminated for approximately 30 seconds by pressing any button.
- If two remote controllers are used to control a single indoor unit, only the controller accessed first will have backlight functionality.

R5000161

Liquid Crystal Display

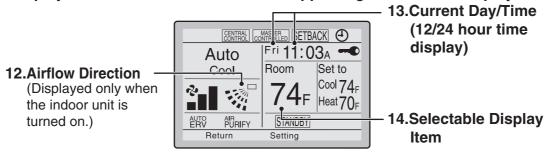
- Three types of display mode (Standard, Detailed and Simple) are available.
- Standard display is set by default.
- Detailed and Simple displays can be selected in the main menu.

Standard display

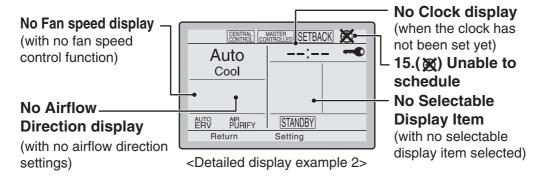


Detailed display

■ The airflow direction, clock, and selectable item appear on Detailed display screen in addition to the items appearing on Standard display.

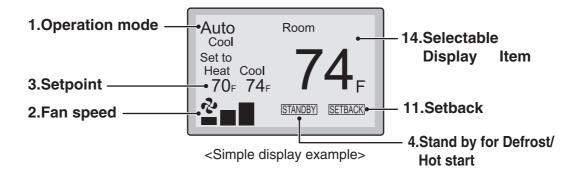


<Detailed display example 1>



R5000162

Simple display



Note for all display modes

• Depending on the field settings, while the indoor unit is stopped, OFF may be displayed instead of the operation mode and/or the setpoint may not be displayed.

R5000163

1. Operation mode

- Used to display the current operation mode: Cool, Heat, Vent, Fan, Dry or Auto.
- In Auto mode, the actual operation mode (Cool or Heat) will be also displayed.
- Operation mode cannot be changed when OFF is displayed.
 Operation mode can be changed after starting operation.

2. Fan Speed

- Used to display the fan speed that is set for the indoor unit.
- The fan speed will not be displayed if the connected model does not have fan speed control functionality.

3. Setpoint

- Used to display the setpoint for the indoor unit.
- Use the Celsius/Fahrenheit item in the main menu to select the temperature unit (Celsius or Fahrenheit).

4. Stand by for Defrost/Hot start

"STANDBY

If ventilation icon is displayed in this field:

 Indicates that an energy recovery ventilator (ERV) is connected.

For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the ERV.

5. Message

The following messages may be displayed.

"This function is not available"

- Displayed for a few seconds when an Operation button is pressed and the indoor unit does not provide the corresponding function.
- In a remote control group, the message will not appear if at least one of the indoor units provides the corresponding function.

- "Error: Push Menu button"
- "Warning: Push Menu button"
- Displayed if an error or warning is detected.
- "Time to clean filter"
- "Time to clean element"
- "Time to clean filter & element"
- Displayed as a reminder when it is time to clean the filter and/or element.

6. Ventilation

- Displayed when an energy recovery ventilator is connected.
- Ventilation Mode icon. "AUTO ERV BYPASS"
 These icons indicate the current ventilation mode (ERV only) (AUTO, ERV, BYPASS).
- Air Purify ICON " AIR TO This icon indicates that the air purifying unit (Optional) is in operation.

7. Key Lock

• Displayed when the key lock is set.

8. Scheduled

 Displayed if the Schedule or Off timer is enabled.

9. Under Centralized control "CENTRAL"

 Displayed if the system is under the management of a multi-zone controller (Optional) and the operation of the system through the remote controller is limited.

10. Changeover controlled by the master indoor unit "CONTROLLED" (VRV only)

 Displayed when another indoor unit on the system has the authority to change the operation mode between cool and heat.

R5000164

11. Setback "SETBACK"

• The setback icon flashes when the unit is turned on by the setback control.

12. Airflow Direction "."

- Displayed when the airflow direction and swing are set.
- If the connected indoor unit model does not include oscillating louvers this item will not be displayed.

13. Current Day/Time (12/24 hour time display)

- Displayed if the clock is set.
- If the clock is not set, "--: -- " will be displayed.
- 12 hour time format is displayed by default.
- Select 12/24 hour time display option in the main menu under "Clock & Calendar".

14. Selectable Display Item

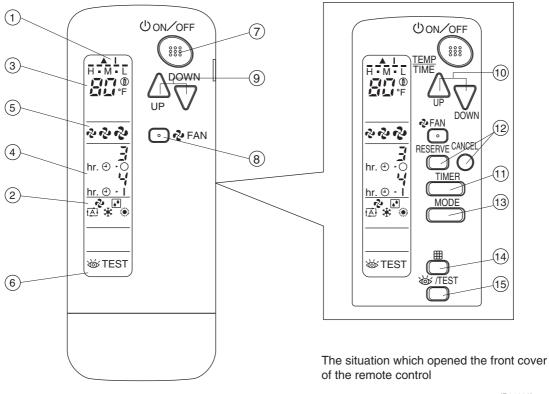
- Room temperature is selected by default.
- For other choices see the operation manual.

15.XUnable to schedule

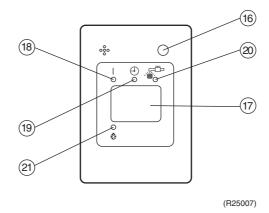
- Displayed when the clock needs to be set.
- The schedule function will not work unless the clock is set.

R5000165

8. BRC082A43 Wireless Remote Controller



(R25006)

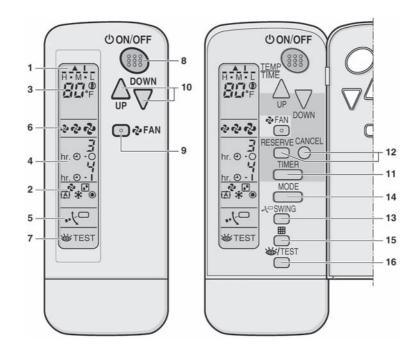


| 1 | DISPLAY " ▲ " " I " (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION) |
|----|--|
| ' | This lights up when a signal is being transmitted. |
| 2 | DISPLAY "♣" " ♠" " ♠ " " ♠" (OPERATION MODE) |
| | This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. |
| 3 | DISPLAY " TOTO " (SET TEMPERATURE) |
| | This display shows the set temperature. |
| | DISPLAY " hr. ⊙ → hr. ⊙ ⊢ " (PROGRAMMED TIME) |
| 4 | This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop. |
| 5 | DISPLAY "🗗" "ဦ" "ဦ" (FAN SPEED) |
| | This display shows the set fan speed. |
| 6 | DISPLAY "₩TEST" (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION) |
| 0 | When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON |
| | is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. |
| | ON/OFF BUTTON |
| 7 | Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop. |
| | FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON |
| 8 | Press this button to select the fan speed (HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW) of your choice. |
| | TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON |
| 9 | Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.) |
| | PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON |
| 10 | Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.) |

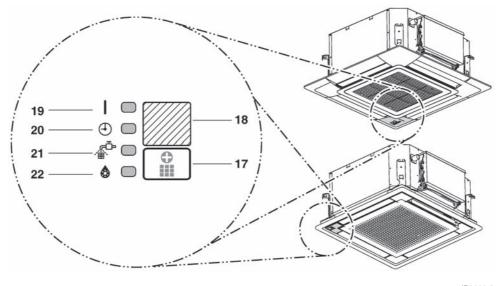
| 11 | TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON |
|----|---|
| | Use this button for TIMER MODE setting. |
| 12 | TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON |
| 12 | Use this button to end timer setting procedure. |
| 13 | OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON |
| 13 | Press this button to select OPERATION MODE. |
| | FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON |
| 14 | Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation |
| | manual attached to the indoor unit. |
| | INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON |
| 15 | This button is pressed for inspection or test operation. |
| | Do not use for normal operation. |
| | EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH |
| 16 | This switch is readily used if the remote controller does |
| | |
| | not work. |
| 17 | RECEIVER |
| 17 | |
| 17 | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) |
| 17 | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. |
| | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble. |
| | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble. TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green) |
| 18 | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble. TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green) This lamp stays lit while the timer is set. |
| 18 | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble. TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green) This lamp stays lit while the timer is set. |
| 18 | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble. TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green) This lamp stays lit while the timer is set. |
| 18 | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble. TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green) This lamp stays lit while the timer is set. AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red) Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter. DEFROST LAMP (Orange) |
| 18 | RECEIVER This receives the signals from the remote controller. OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red) This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble. TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green) This lamp stays lit while the timer is set. AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red) Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter. |

R5000167

9. BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Controller



(R23936)



(R23937)

| 1 | DISPLAY ▲ (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION) | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| _ | This lights up when a signal is being transmitted. | | | | |
| | DISPLAY 🗞 , 💽 , 🗯 , 🐞 | | | | |
| 2 | (OPERATION MODE) | | | | |
| | This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. | | | | |
| 3 | DISPLAY H·M·L, AND SET TEMPERATURE) | | | | |
| | This display shows the set temperature. | | | | |
| | DISPLAY hr. ⊛ Å hr. ⊛ Å (PROGRAMMED TIME) | | | | |
| 4 | This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the | | | | |
| | system start or stop. | | | | |
| 5 | DISPLAY , (SWING FLAP) | | | | |
| 6 | DISPLAY や や (FAN SPEED) | | | | |
| 0 | The display shows the set fan speed. | | | | |
| | DISPLAY 66/TEST | | | | |
| 7 | (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION) | | | | |
| , | When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION button is | | | | |
| | pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. | | | | |
| | ON/OFF BUTTON | | | | |
| 8 | Press the button and the system will start. Press the | | | | |
| | button again and the system will stop. | | | | |
| | FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON | | | | |
| 9 | Press this button to select the fan speed, LOW, | | | | |
| | MEDIUM or HIGH, of your choice. | | | | |
| 10 | TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON Use this button for setting temperature. | | | | |
| | I I loo this button for softing tomporature | | | | |

| 11 | TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 12 | TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON | | | | | |
| 13 | AIRFLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON | | | | | |
| 14 | OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON | | | | | |
| 14 | Press this button to select OPERATION MODE. | | | | | |
| 15 | FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON | | | | | |
| | INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON | | | | | |
| 16 | This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes. | | | | | |
| | EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH | | | | | |
| 17 | This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work. | | | | | |
| 40 | RECEIVER | | | | | |
| 18 | This receives the signals from the remote controller. | | | | | |
| | OPERATION LAMP (Red) | | | | | |
| 19 | This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It blinks when the unit is in trouble. | | | | | |
| | TIMER LAMP (Green) | | | | | |
| 20 | This lamp stays lit while the timer is set. | | | | | |
| 21 | AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red) | | | | | |
| | Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter. | | | | | |
| | DEFROST LAMP (Orange) | | | | | |
| 22 | Lights up when the defrosting operation has started. | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

R5000166

Part 6 Service Diagnosis

| 1. | Gen | eral Problem Symptoms and Check Items | 145 |
|----|------|---|---------|
| 2. | Trou | bleshooting with LED | 146 |
| | 2.1 | Indoor Unit | 146 |
| | 2.2 | Outdoor Unit | 149 |
| 3. | Serv | rice Diagnosis | 150 |
| | 3.1 | ARC452 Series Wireless Remote Controller | |
| | 3.2 | ARC466 Series Wireless Remote Controller | 153 |
| | 3.3 | BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller | 156 |
| | 3.4 | BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Con | troller |
| | | | 158 |
| 4. | Code | e Indication on Remote Controller | 162 |
| | 4.1 | RA Indoor Unit | |
| | 4.2 | SA Indoor Unit | 162 |
| | 4.3 | Outdoor Unit | 163 |
| 5. | Trou | bleshooting for RA Indoor Unit | 164 |
| | 5.1 | Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality | |
| | 5.2 | Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control | |
| | 5.3 | Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality | 167 |
| | 5.4 | Thermistor or Related Abnormality | 172 |
| | 5.5 | Front Panel Open/Close Fault | 173 |
| | 5.6 | Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) | 174 |
| | 5.7 | Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit | 177 |
| 6. | Trou | bleshooting for SA Indoor Unit | 178 |
| | 6.1 | Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality | 178 |
| | 6.2 | Drain Level Control System Abnormality | 179 |
| | 6.3 | Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality | 180 |
| | 6.4 | Indoor Fan PCB Abnormality | 185 |
| | 6.5 | Humidifier or Related Abnormality | |
| | 6.6 | Thermistor or Related Abnormality | |
| | 6.7 | Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality | |
| | 6.8 | Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality | |
| | 6.9 | Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit) | |
| | 6.10 | Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controlle | , |
| | | | |
| | | Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers) | |
| | | Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit | |
| 7. | | bleshooting for Outdoor Unit | |
| | 7.1 | Refrigerant Shortage | |
| | 7.2 | Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection | 198 |

| | 7.3 | Wiring Error Check Unexecuted | 200 |
|----|------|--|-----|
| | 7.4 | Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit), Anti-icing | |
| | | Control in Other Rooms | 201 |
| | 7.5 | Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit | 202 |
| | 7.6 | Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality | 204 |
| | 7.7 | OL Activation (Compressor Overload) | 205 |
| | 7.8 | Compressor Lock | 208 |
| | 7.9 | DC Fan Lock | 210 |
| | 7.10 | Input Overcurrent Detection | 212 |
| | 7.11 | Four Way Valve Abnormality | 214 |
| | 7.12 | Discharge Pipe Temperature Control | 216 |
| | 7.13 | High Pressure Control in Cooling | 217 |
| | 7.14 | Compressor Sensor System Abnormality | 219 |
| | 7.15 | Position Sensor Abnormality | 221 |
| | 7.16 | Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit) | 224 |
| | 7.17 | Electrical Box Temperature Rise | 226 |
| | 7.18 | Radiation Fin Temperature Rise | 227 |
| | 7.19 | Output Overcurrent Detection | 229 |
| 8. | Chec | k | 232 |
| | 8.1 | Thermistor Resistance Check | |
| | 8.2 | Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check | 233 |
| | 8.3 | Hall IC Check | 234 |
| | 8.4 | Power Supply Waveform Check | 235 |
| | 8.5 | Electronic Expansion Valve Check | 236 |
| | 8.6 | Four Way Valve Performance Check | 237 |
| | 8.7 | Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check | 237 |
| | 8.8 | Inverter Analyzer Check | 238 |
| | 8.9 | Rotation Pulse Check on the Outdoor Unit PCB | 240 |
| | 8.10 | Installation Condition Check | 240 |
| | 8.11 | Discharge Pressure Check | 241 |
| | 8.12 | Outdoor Fan System Check | 241 |
| | 8.13 | Main Circuit Short Check | 242 |
| | 8.14 | Capacitor Voltage Check | 244 |
| | 8.15 | Power Module Check | 245 |

1. General Problem Symptoms and Check Items

| Symptom | Check Item | Details | Reference Page |
|--|---|--|-------------------|
| None of the units | Check the power supply. | Check if the rated voltage is supplied. | _ |
| operates. | Check the types of the indoor units. | Check if the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit. | _ |
| | Check the outdoor temperature. | Heating/cooling operations are not available when the outdoor temperature is out of the operation limit. Check the reference page for the operation limit. | 292 |
| | Diagnose with remote controller indication | _ | 162, 163 |
| | For RA Indoor Unit: Check the wireless remote controller addresses. | Check if address settings for the wireless remote controller and indoor unit are correct. | 258 |
| | For SA Indoor Unit: Check the wireless remote controller addresses. If using 2 remote controllers for 1 indoor unit, check MAIN/SUB setting. | Check if address settings for the wireless remote controller and indoor unit are correct. Check if the MAIN/SUB setting is correct. | 192, 193 |
| Operation sometimes stops. | Check the power supply. | A power failure of 2 to 10 cycles can stop air conditioner operation. (Operation lamp OFF) | _ |
| | Check the outdoor temperature. | Heating/cooling operations are not available when the outdoor temperature is out of the operation limit. Check the reference page for the operation limit. | 292 |
| | Diagnose with remote controller indication. | _ | 162, 163 |
| Some indoor units do not operate. | Check the type of the indoor units. | Check if the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit. | _ |
| | Diagnose with remote controller indication | _ | 162, 163 |
| Units operate but do not cool, or do not heat. | Check for wiring and piping errors in the connection between the indoor and outdoor units. | Check the piping. Conduct the wiring error check described on the product diagnosis nameplate. | _ |
| | Check for thermistor detection errors. | Check if the thermistor is mounted securely. | _ |
| | Check for faulty operation of the electronic expansion valve. | Set all the units to cooling operation, and compare the temperatures of the liquid pipes to see if the each electronic expansion valve works. | _ |
| | Diagnose with remote controller indication. | _ | 162, 163 |
| | Diagnose by service port pressure and operating current. | Check for refrigerant shortage. | 195 |
| Large operating noise and vibrations | Check the output voltage of the power module. | _ | 245 |
| | Check the power module. | _ | _ |
| | Check the installation condition. | Check if the required spaces for installation (specified in the installation manual) are provided. | _ |

2. Troubleshooting with LED

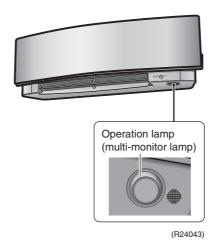
2.1 Indoor Unit

Operation Lamp

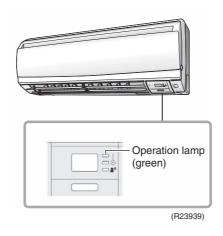
The operation lamp blinks when any of the following errors is detected.

- A protection device of the indoor or outdoor unit is activated, or when the thermistor malfunctions.
- A signal transmission error occurs between the indoor and outdoor units. In either case, conduct the diagnostic procedure described in the following pages.

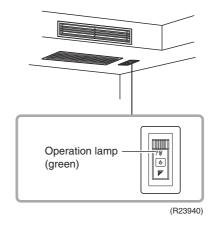
FTXR/CTXG Series



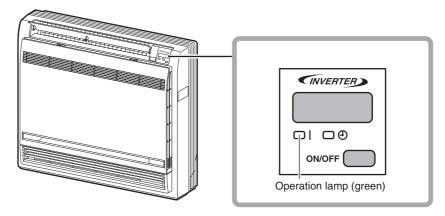
CTXS/FTXS Series



FDXS/CDXS Series

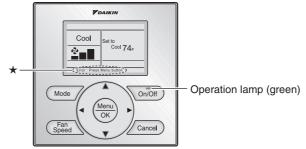


FVXS Series



FDMQ, FFQ series with BRC1E73 wired remote controller

R4003515

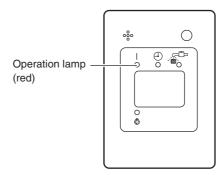


★The error or warning message also blinks on the basic screen.

R4003516

FDMQ series with BRC082A43 wireless remote controller

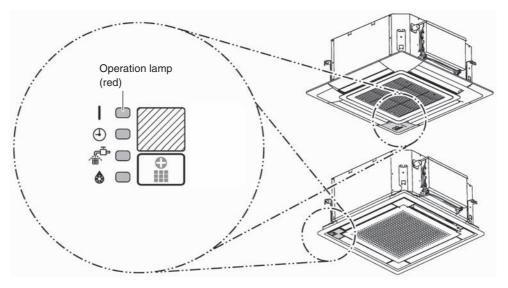
In case of wireless remote controller, a receiver is installed. When the error occurs, the operation lamp on the receiver blinks.



R4003517

FFQ series with BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) wireless remote controller

In case of wireless remote controller, a transmitter board (A2P) and a receiver (A3P) are installed on indoor unit. When the error occurs, the operation lamp on the receiver (A3P) blinks.



R4003518



When operation stops suddenly and the operation lamp blinks, it could be operation mode conflict. For FFQ models, even if the operation mode conflict occurs, the operation lamp does not blink.

- 1. Check if the operation modes are all the same for the indoor units connected to multi system outdoor unit.
- 2. If not, set all the indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the operation lamp is not blinking.
- Moreover, when the operation mode is automatic, set all the indoor unit operation mode as cooling or heating and check again if the operation lamp is normal.
 If the lamp stops blinking after the above steps, there is no malfunction.
- *Operation stops and operation lamp blinks only for the indoor unit that has a different operation mode set later. The first set operation mode has priority.

Service Monitor

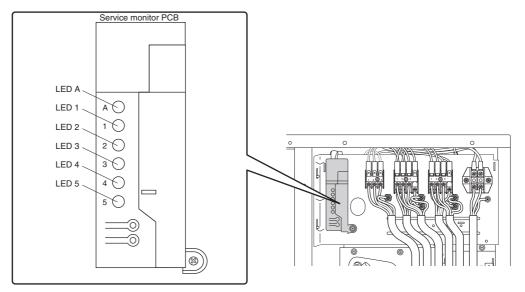
The indoor unit has a green LED (LED A, HAP) on the control PCB. When the microcomputer works in order, the LED blinks. (Refer to page 37 for the location of LED.)

2.2 Outdoor Unit

The outdoor unit has a green LED (LED A) and red LEDs (LED 1 ~ LED 5) on the PCB.

When the microcomputer works in order, the LED A blinks, and when the system is in normal condition, the red LEDs are OFF.

Even after the error is canceled and the unit operates in normal condition, the LED indication remains.



R6000447

Refer to page 54 for the location of LED.

Service Diagnosis SiUS121827E

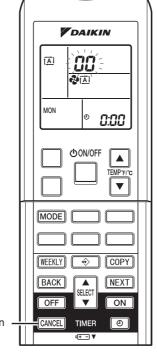
3. Service Diagnosis

3.1 ARC452 Series Wireless Remote Controller

3.1.1 Method 1

1. When **TIMER CANCEL** button is held down for 5 seconds, @@ is displayed on the temperature display screen.

2. Press **TIMER CANCEL** button repeatedly until a long beep sounds.





TIMER CANCEL button

< ARC452 Series >

(R23945)

■ The code indication changes in the sequence shown below.

ARC452A21, A23

| No. | Code | No. | Code | No. | Code |
|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------------|
| 1 | 88 | 13 | En | 25 | UR |
| 2 | UY. | 14 | 83 | 26 | UH |
| 3 | ٤٥ | 15 | ×8 | 27 | ዖዣ |
| 4 | 88 | 16 | XS | 28 | 73 |
| 5 | X8 | 17 | 83 | 29 | 14 |
| 6 | XO | 18 | ٤٢ | 30 | 87 |
| 7 | 88 | 19 | ES | 31 | u≥ |
| 8 | ٤٦ | 20 | J3 | 32 | £R |
| 9 | UG | 21 | J8 | 33 | 88 |
| 10 | F3 | 22 | 85 | 34 | FR |
| 11 | 85 | 23 | 8 (| 35 | X |
| 12 | F8 | 24 | £ ! | 36 | <i>P</i> 9 |

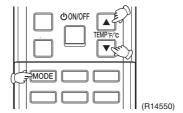


- 1. A short beep or two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
- 2. To return to the normal mode, hold **TIMER CANCEL** button down for 5 seconds. When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it also returns to the normal mode.
- 3. Not all the error codes are displayed. When you cannot find the error code, try method 2. Refer to page 151.

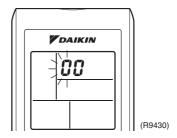
SiUS121827E Service Diagnosis

3.1.2 Method 2

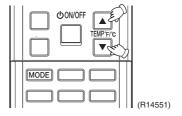
1. Press the 3 buttons (TEMP▲, TEMP▼, MODE) at the same time to enter the diagnosis mode.



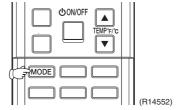
The left-side number blinks.



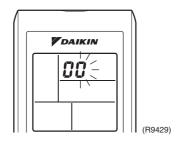
2. Press **TEMP**▲ or **TEMP**▼ button and change the number until you hear the two consecutive beeps or the long beep.



- 3. Diagnose by the sound.
 - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
 - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the rightside number does not.
 - Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side number correspond with the error code.
 The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code.
 Refer to page 162, 163.
- 4. Press MODE button.

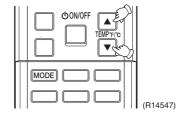


The right-side number blinks.



Service Diagnosis SiUS121827E

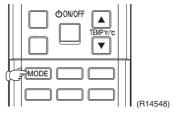
5. Press **TEMP**▲ or **TEMP**▼ button and change the number until you hear the long beep.



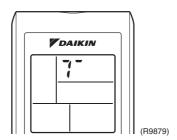
- 6. Diagnose by the sound.
 - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
 - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the rightside number does not.
 - Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side number corresponds with the error code.
- 7. Determine the error code.

The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 162, 163.

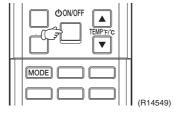
8. Press MODE button to exit from the diagnosis mode.



The display 7 means the trial operation mode. Refer to page 251 for trial operation.



9. Press ON/OFF button twice to return to the normal mode.



A Note(s)

When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it returns to the normal mode.

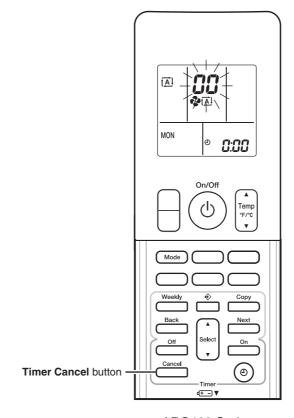
SiUS121827E Service Diagnosis

3.2 ARC466 Series Wireless Remote Controller

3.2.1 Method 1

1. When **Timer Cancel** button is held down for 5 seconds, @@ is displayed on the temperature display screen.

2. Press Timer Cancel button repeatedly until a long beep sounds.





< ARC466 Series >

(R24045)

■ The code indication changes in the sequence shown below.

ARC466A21, A36

| No. | Code | No. | Code | No. | Code | No. | Code |
|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------------|-----|------|
| 1 | 88 | 11 | Hδ | 21 | ES | 30 | 89 |
| 2 | 85 | 12 | XO | 22 | J3 | 31 | u∂ |
| 3 | ٤٩ | 13 | 88 | 23 | J8 | 32 | 88 |
| 4 | 83 | 14 | UO . | 24 | 85 | 33 | 88 |
| 5 | 88 | 15 | נח | 25 | 81 | 34 | FR |
| 6 | 13 | 16 | 83 | 26 | ε <i>!</i> | 35 | 81 |
| 7 | 14 | 17 | X8 | 27 | UR | 36 | 23 |
| 8 | 4.5 | 18 | XS | 28 | UK | 37 | 83 |
| 9 | UY . | 19 | 63 | 29 | PY | 38 | H3 |
| 10 | 88 | 20 | 64 | | | | |

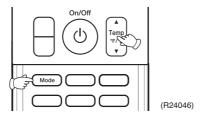


- 1. A short beep or two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
- 2. To return to the normal mode, hold **Timer Cancel** button down for 5 seconds. When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it also returns to the normal mode.
- 3. Not all the error codes are displayed. When you cannot find the error code, try method 2. Refer to page 154.

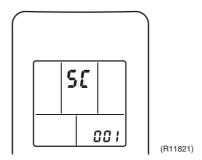
Service Diagnosis SiUS121827E

3.2.2 Method 2

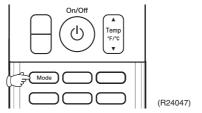
1. Press the center of **Temp** button and **Mode** button at the same time.



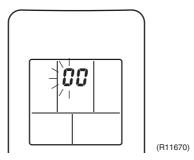
\$5 is displayed on the LCD.



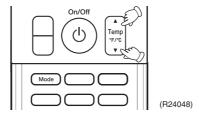
- 2. Select ℜ (service check) with **Temp ▲** or **Temp ▼** button.
- 3. Press **Mode** button to enter the service check mode.



The left-side number blinks.



4. Press **Temp** ▲ or **Temp** ▼ button and change the number until you hear the two consecutive beeps or the long beep.

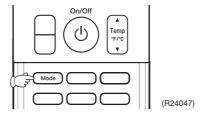


- 5. Diagnose by the sound.
 - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
 - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the rightside number does not.

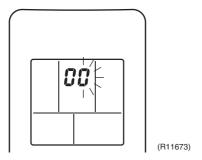
SiUS121827E Service Diagnosis

Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code.
 The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code.
 Refer to page 162, 163.

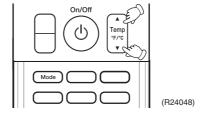
6. Press Mode button.



The right-side number blinks.



7. Press **Temp** ▲ or **Temp** ▼ button and change the number until you hear the long beep.

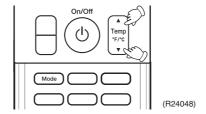


- 8. Diagnose by the sound.
 - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
 - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the rightside number does not.
 - Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code.
- 9. Determine the error code.

The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 162, 163.

10. Press **Mode** button for 5 seconds to exit from the service check mode.

When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it returns to the normal mode also.



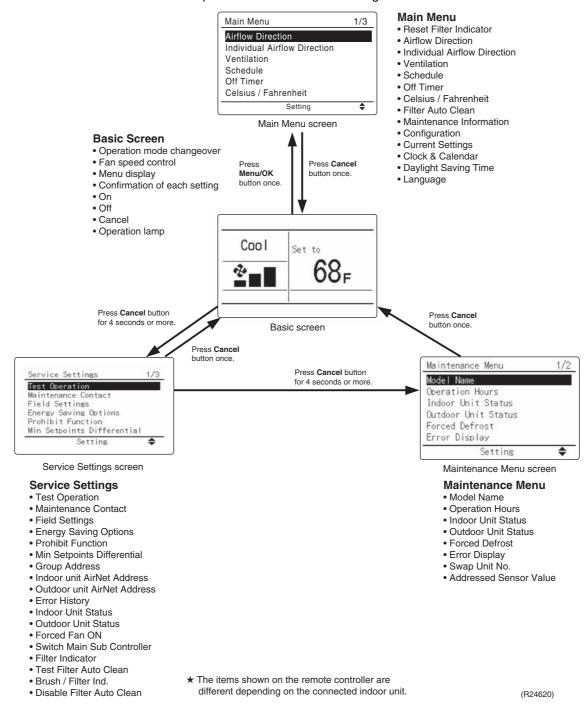
Service Diagnosis SiUS121827E

3.3 BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller

Relations Between Modes

On power-up, the message "Checking the connection. Please standby." will be displayed on the remote controller screen temporarily and then the basic screen will be displayed. To access a mode from the basic screen, refer to the figure below.

When any of the operation buttons is pressed, the backlight will come on and remain lit for about 30 seconds. Be sure to press a button while the backlight is on.

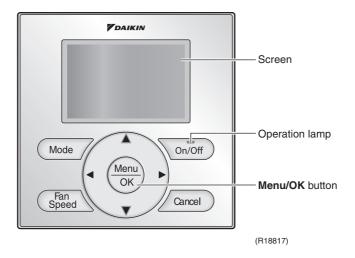


SiUS121827E Service Diagnosis

Service Diagnosis

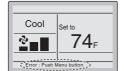
The following message is displayed on the screen when an error (or a warning) occurs during operation.

Check the error code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.



Operation





• If an error occurs, either one of the following items will flash in the basic screen.

Error: Push Menu button

- * The Operation lamp will flash.
- * For Simple display, the message is not displayed, and only the Operation lamp flashes.

Warning: Push Menu button

- * The Operation lamp will not flash.
- * For Simple display, the message is not displayed, and the Operation lamp does not flash, either.



• Press Menu/OK button.



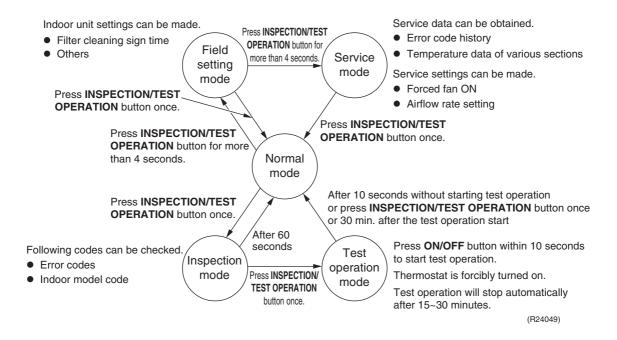


- The error code will flash and the service contact and model name or code may be displayed.
- Notify your Daikin dealer of the Error code and model name or code.

Service Diagnosis SiUS121827E

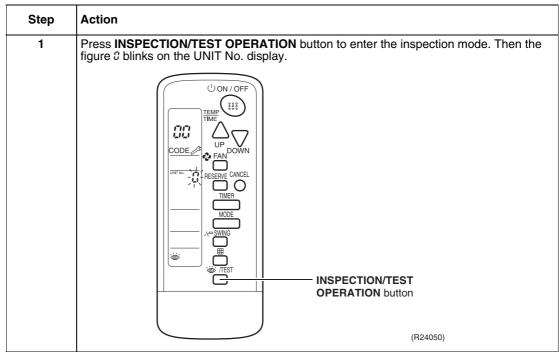
3.4 BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Controller

Relations Between Modes The following modes can be selected by using **INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION** button on the remote controller.

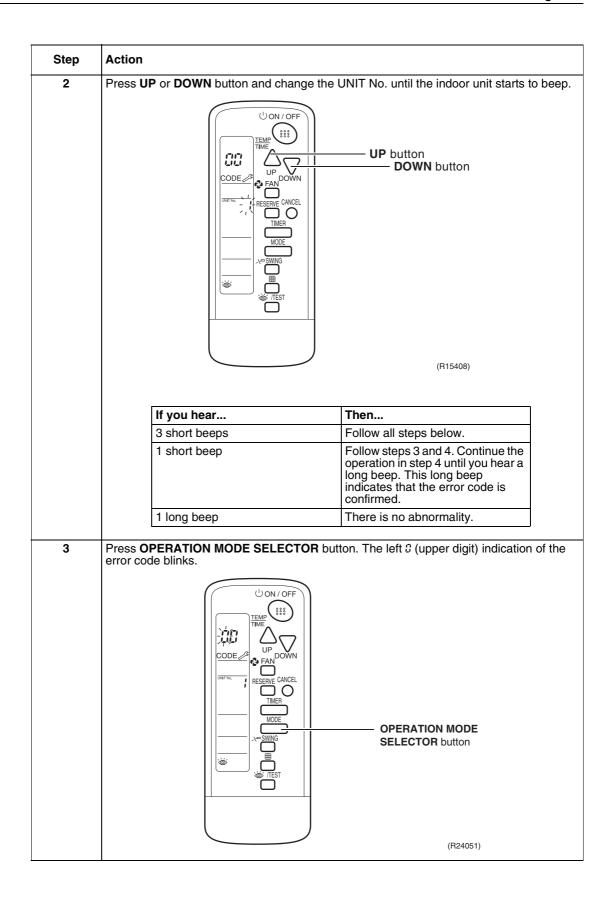


Service Diagnosis

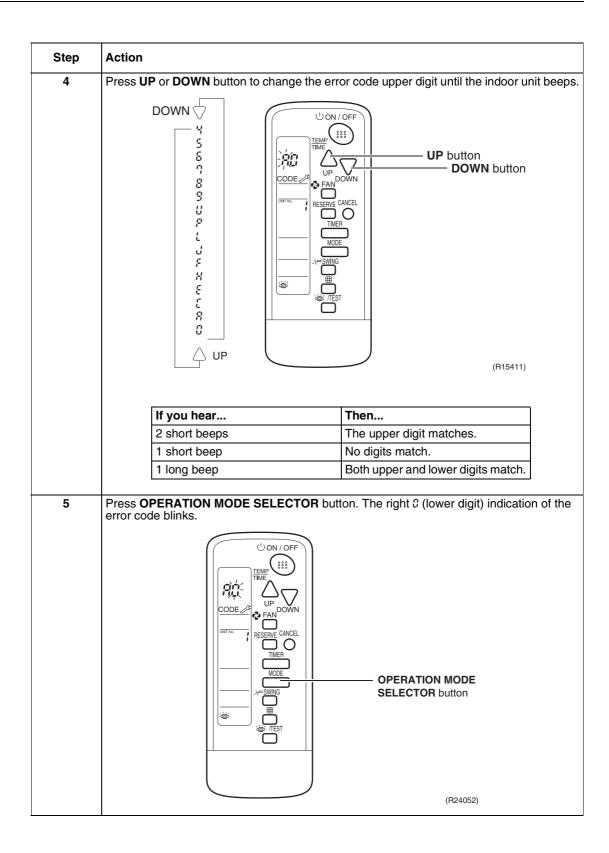
To find the error code, proceed as follows:



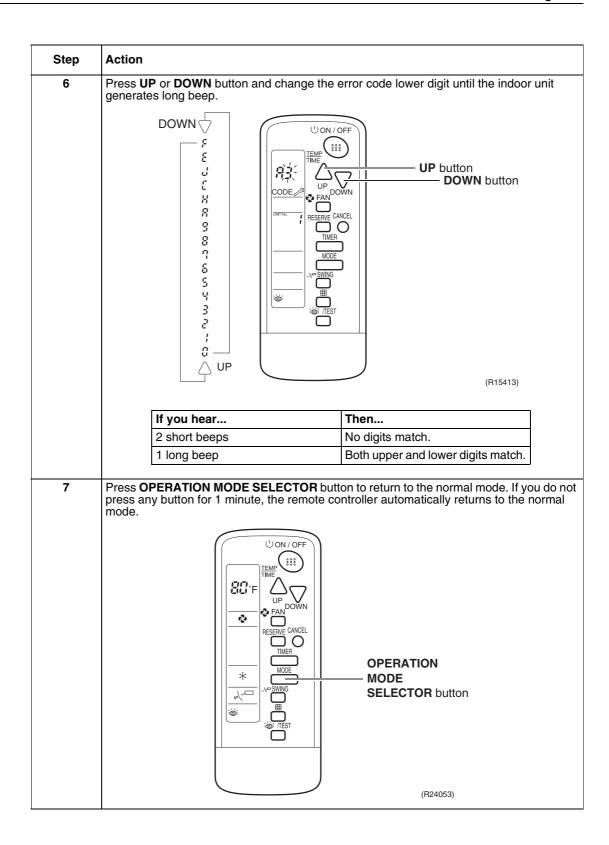
SiUS121827E Service Diagnosis



Service Diagnosis SiUS121827E



SiUS121827E Service Diagnosis



4. Code Indication on Remote Controller

4.1 RA Indoor Unit

| Error Codes | | Reference Page | | | |
|----------------|--|--------------------------------------|-----|--|--|
| 00 | Normal condition | | | | |
| A1 | Indoor unit PCB abnormality | Indoor unit PCB abnormality | | | |
| A5 | Freeze-up protection contro | 166 | | | |
| A6 | Indoor fan motor or related abnormality DC motor (FTXR, CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, FVXS series) | | | | |
| | | AC motor (FDXS, CDXS series) | 170 | | |
| C4 | Indoor heat exchanger them | nistor or related abnormality | 172 | | |
| C7 | Front panel open/close fault | 173 | | | |
| C9 | Room temperature thermist | 172 | | | |
| U4 | Signal transmission error (b | etween indoor unit and outdoor unit) | 174 | | |
| UA | Mismatching of indoor unit a | and outdoor unit | 177 | | |

4.2 SA Indoor Unit

| Error Codes | Description | Reference Page |
|----------------|--|-------------------|
| 00 | Normal condition | _ |
| A1 | Indoor unit PCB abnormality | 178 |
| A3 | Drain level control system abnormality | 179 |
| A6 | Indoor fan motor (DC motor) or related abnormality (See the Note below) | 180, 182 |
| A8 | Indoor fan PCB abnormality | 185 |
| AF | Humidifier or related abnormality | 186 |
| C4 | Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 or related abnormality | 187 |
| C5 | Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 or related abnormality | 187 |
| C9 | Room temperature thermistor or related abnormality | 187 |
| CE | Presence sensor or floor sensor abnormality | 188 |
| CJ | Remote controller thermistor abnormality | 189 |
| U4 | Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and outdoor unit) | 190 |
| U5 | Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and remote controller) | 192 |
| U8 | Signal transmission error (between MAIN remote controller and SUB remote controller) | 193 |
| UA | Mismatching of indoor unit and outdoor unit | 194 |

P Note

When there is a possibility of open phase power supply, also check power supply.

4.3 Outdoor Unit

☼: ON, ●: OFF, Φ: Blinks

| | Outdo | or Unit I | LED Inc | lication | | F | | Deference |
|----------|--------------------|-----------|---------|--|----------------|-------------|--|-----------|
| Green | | | | | Error Codes | Description | Reference Page | |
| Α | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 0000 | | 90 |
| | | | | | | 00 | Normal condition | _ |
| • | • | • | • | • | • | UA | Unspecified voltage (between indoor unit and outdoor unit) | 201 |
| | | | | | | UH | Anti-icing control in other rooms | 201 |
| ﴾ | • | • | ≎ | ≎ | • | (U0) | Refrigerant shortage | 195 |
| • | ф | • | • | ≎ | • | U2 | Low-voltage detection or over-voltage detection | 198 |
| ﴾ | • | ≎ | • | • | • | U3 | Wiring error check unexecuted | 200 |
| ﴾ | ≎ | • | ≎ | ≎ | • | A5 | Anti-icing control for indoor unit | 202 |
| ⋪ | ¢ | ≎ | ≎ | • | • | E1 | Outdoor unit PCB abnormality | 204 |
| ﴾ | ≎ | • | ≎ | • | • | (E5) | OL activation (compressor overload) | 205 |
| ﴾ | • | ≎ | ≎ | • | • | (E6) | Compressor lock | 208 |
| (| ≎ | ≎ | ≎ | ≎ | • | E7 | DC fan lock | 210 |
| • | • | ≎ | • | ≎ | • | E8 | E8 Input overcurrent detection | |
| • | ≎ | • | • | • | • | EA | EA Four way valve abnormality | |
| (| ♦ | • | ≎ | • | • | F3 | Discharge pipe temperature control | 216 |
| (| \rightarrow | • | ≎ | ₽ | • | F6 | High pressure control in cooling | 217 |
| | | | | | | H0 | Compressor sensor system abnormality | 219 |
| | | | | | | Н6 | Position sensor abnormality | 221 |
| | | | | | | Н9 | Outdoor temperature thermistor or related abnormality | 224 |
| ∌ | ≎ | | (J3) | Discharge pipe thermistor or related abnormality | 224 | | | |
| | | | | | | J6 | Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality | 224 |
| | | | | | | J8 | Liquid pipe thermistor or related abnormality | 224 |
| | | | | | | J9 | Gas pipe thermistor or related abnormality | 224 |
| | | | | | | P4 | Radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality | 224 |
| ⋪ | ¢ | ≎ | • | ≎ | • | L3 | Electrical box temperature rise | 226 |
| (| • | • | • | ≎ | • | L4 | Radiation fin temperature rise | 227 |
| (| • | • | ♦ | • | • | L5 | Output overcurrent detection | 229 |
| ≎ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | See the note 4. | _ |
| • | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | Check the power supply. | _ |



- 1. The error codes in the parenthesis () are displayed only when the system is shut down.
- 2. When a sensor error occurs, check the remote controller display to determine which sensor is malfunctioning.

If the remote controller does not indicate the error code, conduct the following procedure.

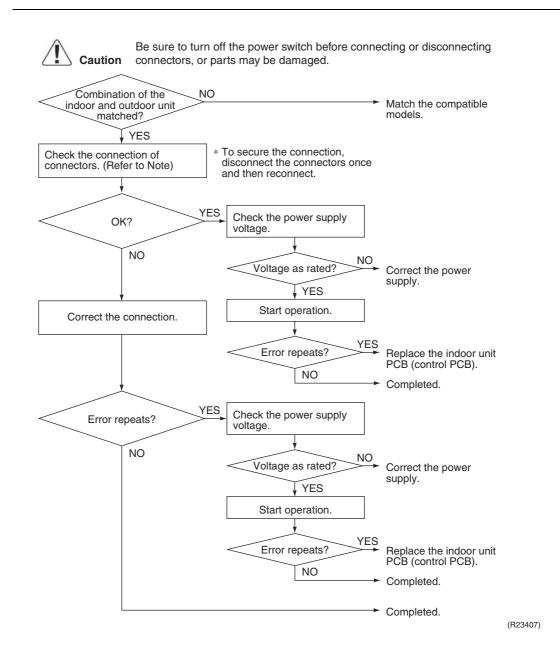
- Turn the power off and then on again. If the same LED indication appears again immediately after the power is turned on, the fault is in the thermistor.
- If the above condition does not result, the fault is in the CT.
- 3. The indoor unit error code may take the precedence in the remote controller display.
- 4. Turn the power off and then on again. If the same LED indication appears again, outdoor unit PCB is faulty. Replace the outdoor unit PCB.

5. Troubleshooting for RA Indoor Unit

5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

| Error Code | A1 | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Method of Error Detection | The system checks if the circuit works properly within the microcomputer of the indoor unit. | |
| Error Decision Conditions | The system cannot set the internal settings. | |
| Supposed Causes | Wrong models interconnected Defective indoor unit PCB Disconnection of connector Reduction of power supply voltage | |

Troubleshooting



1 Note

Check the following connector.

| Model Type | Connector |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| FTXR, CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, FVXS series | Terminal strip ~ Control PCB (H1, H2, H3) |
| FDXS, CDXS series | Terminal block ~ Control PCB (H1, H2, H3) |

5.2 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control

Error Code

A5

Method of Error Detection

- Freeze-up protection control
 - During cooling operation, the freeze-up protection control (operation halt) is activated according to the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor.
- Heating peak-cut control

 During heating operation, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for the heating peak-cut control (operation halt, outdoor fan stop, etc.)

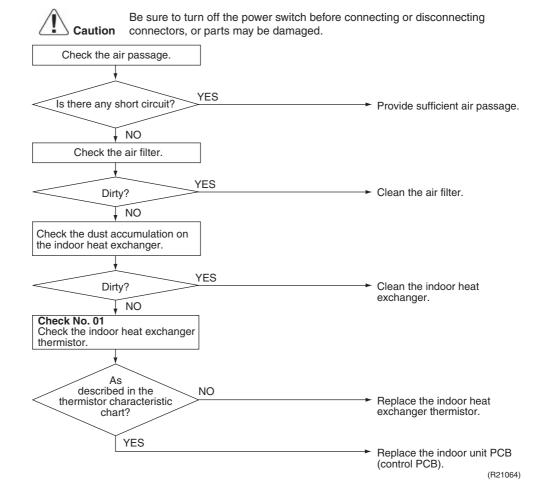
Error Decision Conditions

- Freeze-up protection control
- During cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature is below 0°C (32°F).
- Heating peak-cut control
 During heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 65°C (149°F).

Supposed Causes

- Short-circuited air
- Clogged air filter of the indoor unit
- Dust accumulation on the indoor heat exchanger
- Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting





Check No.01 Refer to P.232

5.3 Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality

5.3.1 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S) CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

CTXS07LVJU

FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.

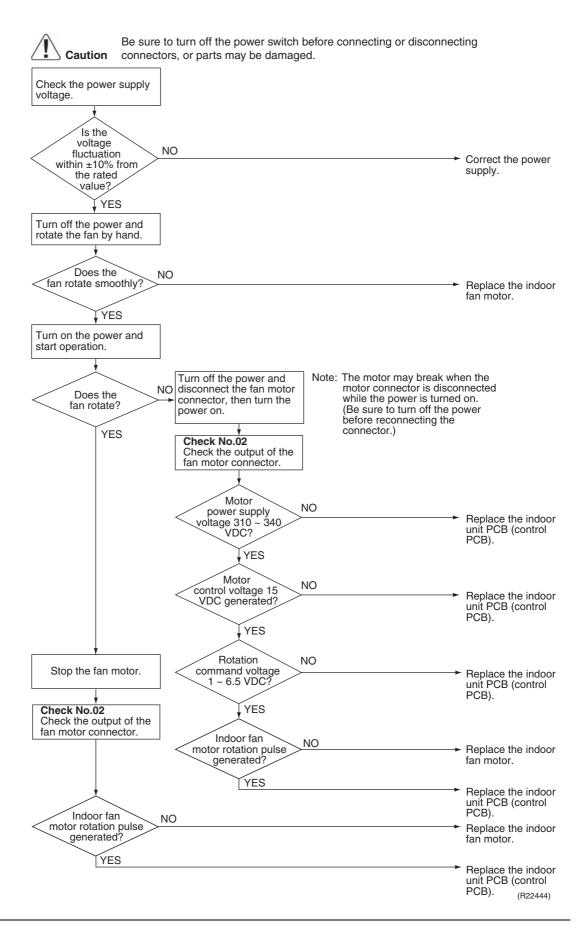
Error Decision Conditions

The detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.

Supposed Causes

- Remarkable decrease in power supply voltage
- Layer short inside the fan motor winding
- Breaking of wire inside the fan motor
- Breaking of the fan motor lead wires
- Defective capacitor of the fan motor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



168



The rotation pulse is the feedback signal from the indoor fan motor.



Check No.02 Refer to P. 233

5.3.2 Indoor Fan Motor (AC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Applicable Models

FDXS09/12LVJU CDXS15/18/24LVJU

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.

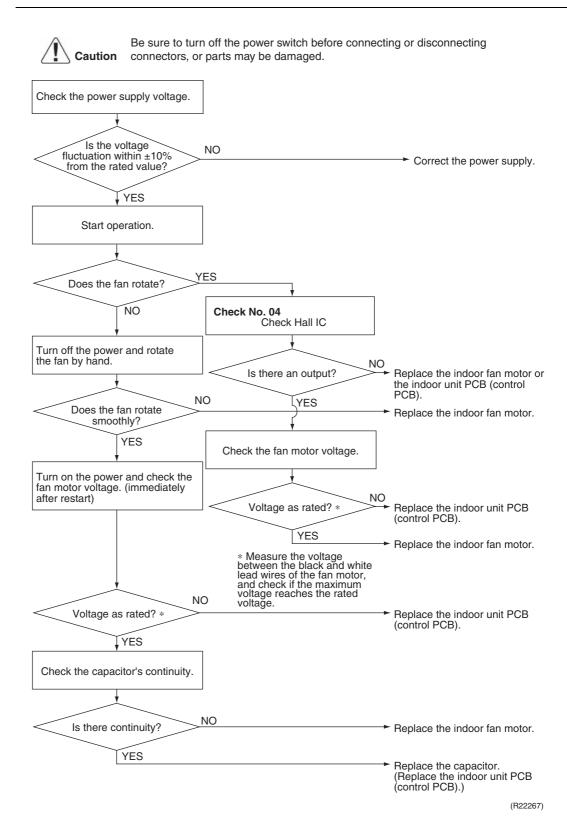
Error Decision Conditions

The detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Layer short inside the fan motor winding
- Breaking of wire inside the fan motor
- Breaking of the fan motor lead wires
- Defective capacitor of the fan motor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Reference

Check No.04 Refer to P.234

5.4 Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code

C4, C9

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.

Error Decision Conditions

The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is either 4.96 V or more, or 0.04 V or less with the power on.

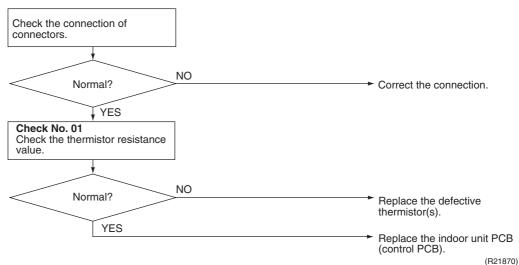
Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



C4: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor **C9**: Room temperature thermistor



Check No.01 Refer to P.232



When replacing the defective thermistor(s), replace the thermistor as ASSY.

172

5.5 Front Panel Open/Close Fault

Applicable Models

FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S), CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

Error Code

C7

Error Decision Conditions

■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down.

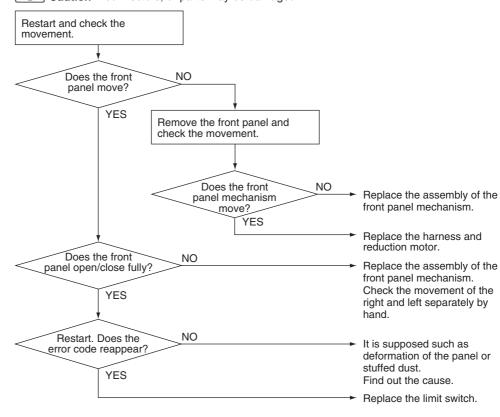
Supposed Causes

- Defective reduction motor
- Malfunction or deterioration of the front panel mechanism
- Defective limit switch

Troubleshooting



Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R17249)

1 Note

You cannot operate the unit by the remote controller when the front panel mechanism breaks down. <To the dealers: temporary measure before repair>

- 1. Turn off the power.
- 2. Remove the front panel.
- Turn on the power.(Wait until the initialization finishes.)

Operate the unit by the indoor unit ON/OFF button.

5.6 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

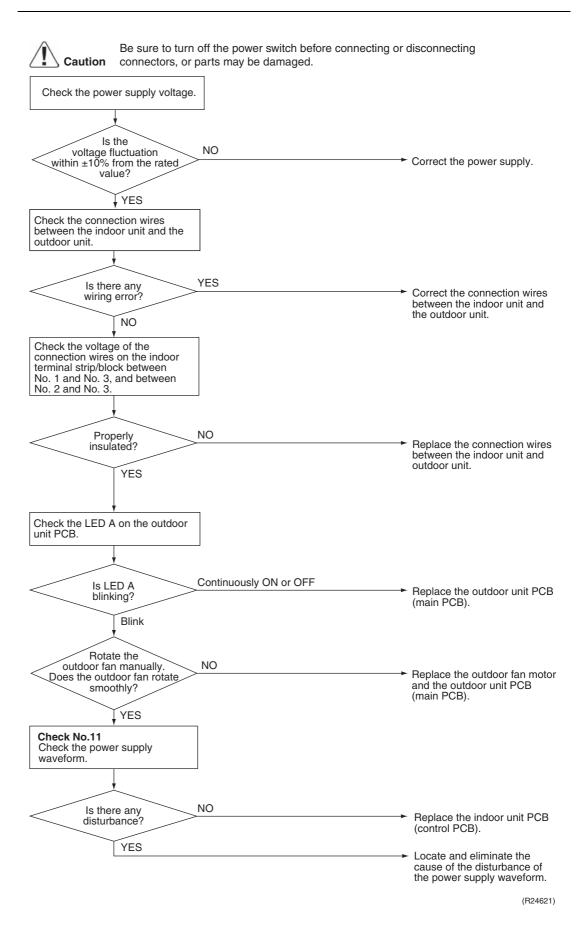
The signal transmission data received from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform





Check No.11 Refer to P.235

5.7 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit

Error Code

UA

Method of Error Detection

The supply power is detected for its requirements (pair type is different from multi type) by the indoor/outdoor transmission signal.

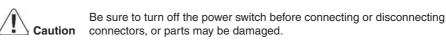
Error Decision Conditions

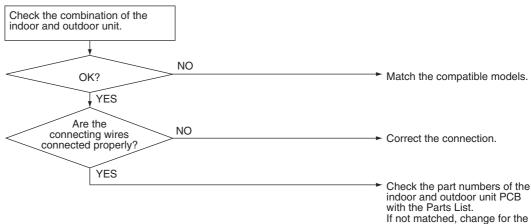
The pair type and multi type are interconnected.

Supposed Causes

- Wrong models interconnected
- Wrong wiring of connecting wires
- Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting





(R23001)

correct PCB.

6. Troubleshooting for SA Indoor Unit

6.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code

A1

Method of Error Detection

The system checks the data from EEPROM.

Error Decision Conditions

When the data from the EEPROM is not received correctly

EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory): A memory chip that holds its content without power. It can be erased, either within the computer or externally and usually requires more voltage for erasure than the common +5 volts used in logic circuits. It functions like non-volatile RAM, but writing to EEPROM is slower than writing to RAM.

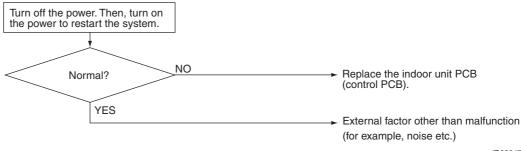
Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- External factor (noise etc.)

Troubleshooting



Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R22247)

6.2 Drain Level Control System Abnormality

Error Code

A3

Method of Error Detection

The float switch detects error.

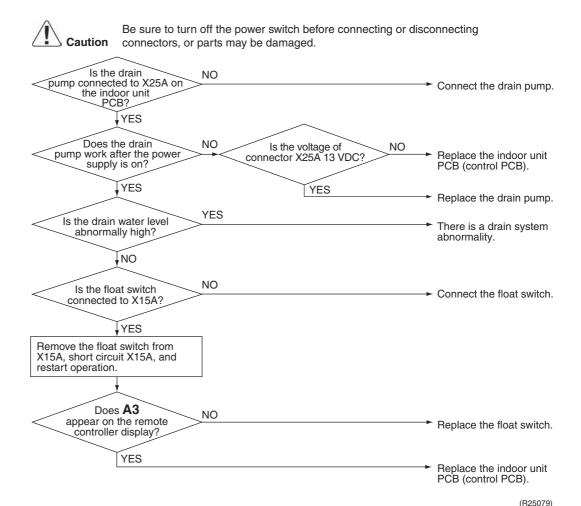
Error Decision Conditions

When the water level reaches its upper limit and when the float switch turns OFF

Supposed Causes

- Defective drain pump
- Improper drain piping work
- Clogged drain piping
- Defective float switch
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective short circuit connector X15A, X25A on indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



6.3 Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality

6.3.1 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Applicable Models

FDMQ09/12/15/18/24RVJU

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection

- Detection from the current flow on the fan PCB
- Detection from the rotation speed of the fan motor in operation

Error Decision Conditions

The rotation speed is less than a certain level for 6 seconds.

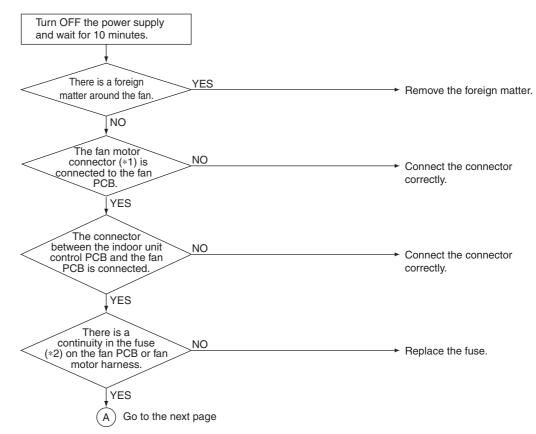
Supposed Causes

- Clogged foreign matter
- Disconnection of fan motor connectors
- Disconnection of the connector between the indoor unit PCB and the fan PCB
- Defective fan PCB
- Defective fan motor
- No fuse continuity

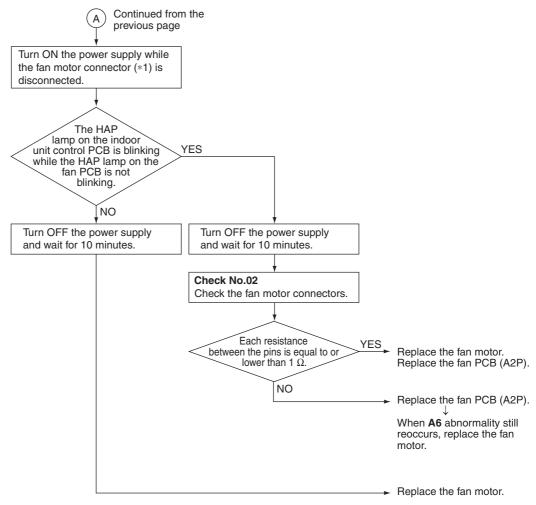
Trouble Shooting



Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000547



R6000548



Connector and indoor unit PCB

| Model | *1 Fan motor connector | *2 Fuse |
|-------------|---------------------------|------------|
| FDMQ Series | X8A | F2U |



Check No.02 Refer to P. 233

6.3.2 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Applicable Models

FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

Error Code

A6

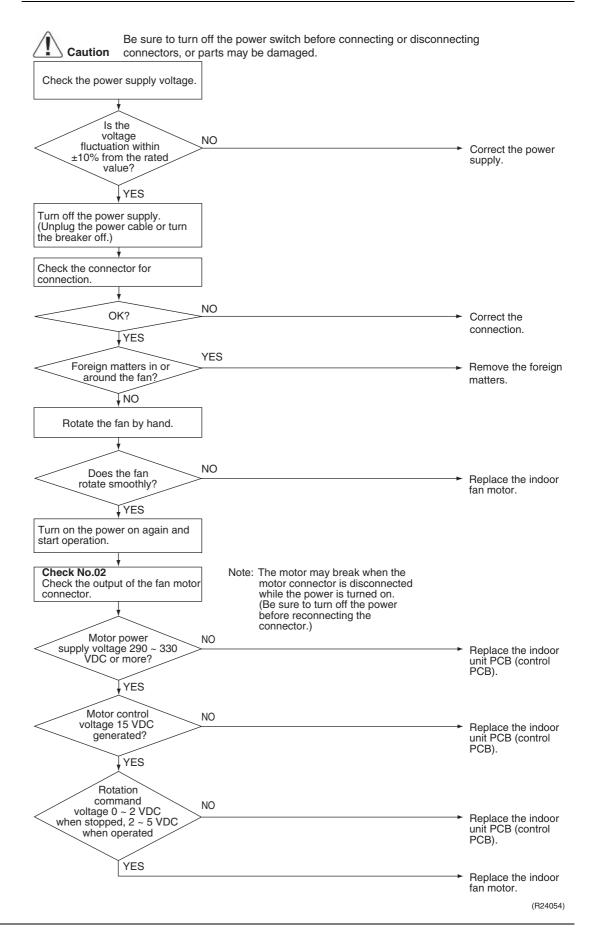
Method of Error Detection The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.

Error Decision Conditions

The fan motor is not revved up.

Supposed Causes

- Layer short inside the fan motor winding
- Breaking of wire inside the fan motor
- Breaking of the fan motor lead wires
- Defective indoor unit PCB





Check No.02 Refer to P. 233

6.4 Indoor Fan PCB Abnormality

Applicable Models

FDMQ09/12/15/18/24RVJU

Error Code

A8

Method of Error Detection Microcomputer checks the voltage state of the fan PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

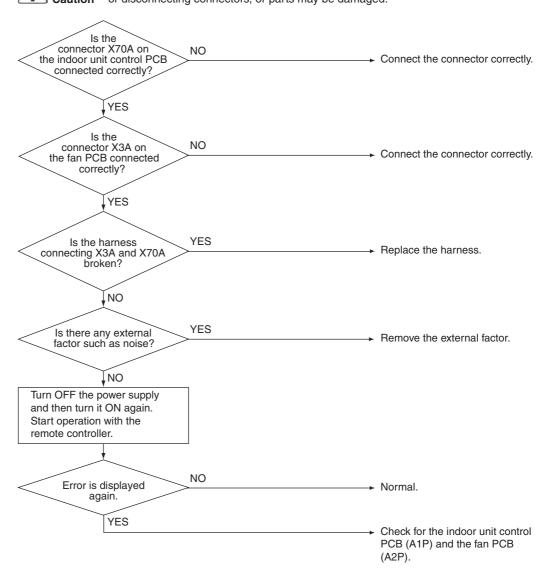
Overvoltage or voltage drop is detected on the fan PCB.

Supposed Causes

- Defective fan PCB
- External factor such as noise

Troubleshooting

Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000549

6.5 Humidifier or Related Abnormality

Error Code

AF

Method of Error Detection

Water leakage from humidifier(s) is detected based on the float switch ON/OFF changeover while the system is not operating.

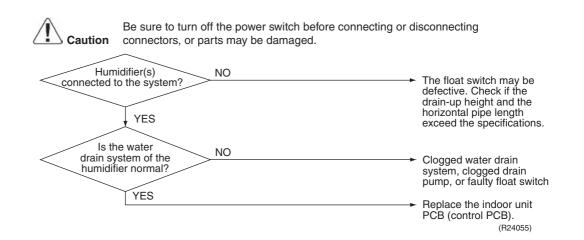
Error Decision Conditions

The float switch changes from ON to OFF while the system is OFF

Supposed Causes

- Defective float switch
- Error in water drain system of humidifier(s)
- Clogged electric expansion value in humidifier(s)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



note

The system continues to operate with the thermostat OFF even while the error code is displayed.

6.6 Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code

C4, C5, C9

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.

Error Decision Conditions

The thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Breaking of wires
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

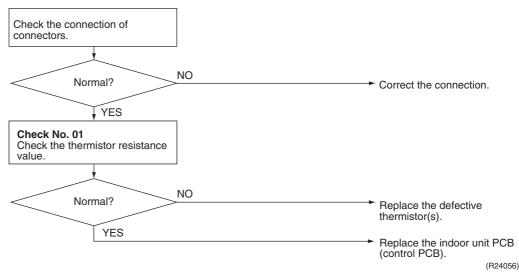
If the cause of the problem is related to the thermistors, the thermistors should be checked prior to changing the indoor unit PCB.

To check the thermistors, proceed as follows:

- 1. Disconnect the thermistor from the indoor unit PCB.
- 2. Read the temperature and the resistance value.
- Check if the measured values correspond with the values in the table of thermistor resistance check.



Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



C4: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 (liquid pipe) (R2T)

C5: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 (R3T)

C9: Room temperature thermistor (R1T)

Note

When replacing the defective thermistor(s), replace the thermistor as ASSY.



Check No.01 Refer to P.232

6.7 Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality

Applicable Models

FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

Error Code

CE

Method of Error Detection The system detects abnormality by the output signal from the sensor(s).

Error Decision Conditions

The sensor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

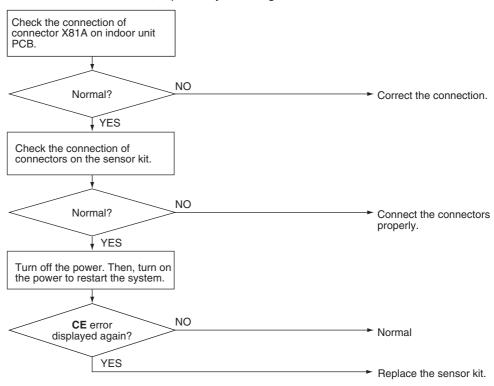
- Disconnection of connector
- Breaking of wires
- Defective sensor(s)
- Defective sensor kit PCB

Troubleshooting

If the cause of the problem is related to the sensors, the sensors should be checked prior to changing the indoor unit PCB.



Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24577)

A Note

When replacing the defective sensor(s), replace the sensor kit as ASSY.

6.8 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality

Error Code

CJ

Method of Error Detection

Even if remote controller thermistor is faulty, system is possible to operate by system thermistor. Malfunction detection is carried out by the temperature detected by the remote controller thermistor.

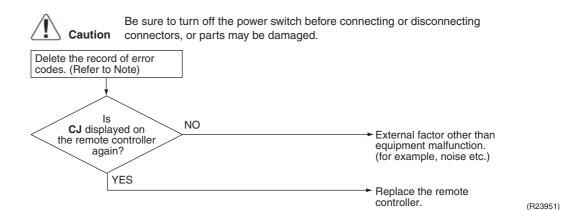
Error Decision Conditions

The remote controller thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Defective room temperature thermistor in the wired remote controller
- Defective wired remote controller PCB
- External factor such as noise

Troubleshooting





To delete the record of error codes, press **ON/OFF** button on the remote controller for 4 seconds or more while the error code is displayed in the inspection mode.

6.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

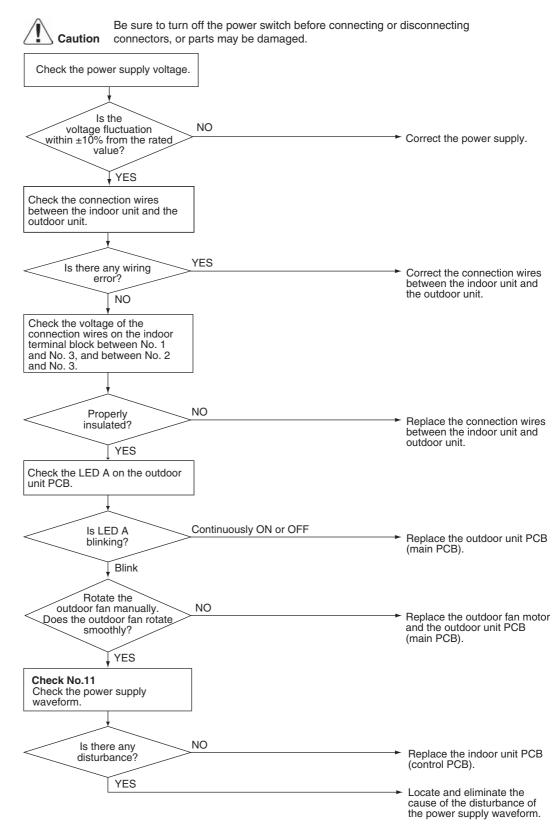
The signal transmission data from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform



(R24622)



Check No.11 Refer to P.235

6.10 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)

Error Code

U₅

Method of Error Detection

In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

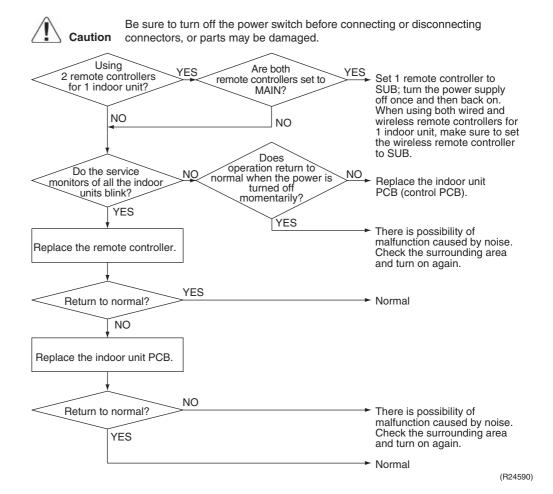
Error Decision Conditions

Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes

- Connection of 2 main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective remote controller
- Transmission error caused by noise

Troubleshooting



note

For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 267 and 268.

6.11 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers)

Error Code

U8

Method of Error Detection

In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between MAIN remote controller and SUB remote controller is normal.

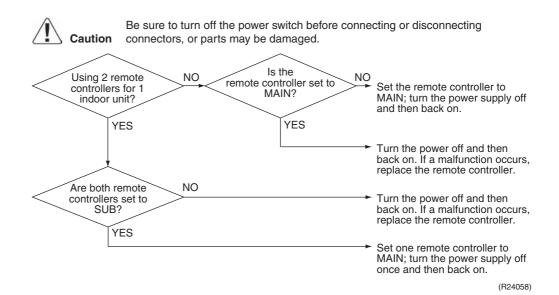
Error Decision Conditions

Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes

- Remote controller is set to SUB when using 1 remote controller
- Connection of 2 SUB remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective remote controller PCB

Troubleshooting



P Note

For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 267 and 268.

6.12 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit

Error Code

UA

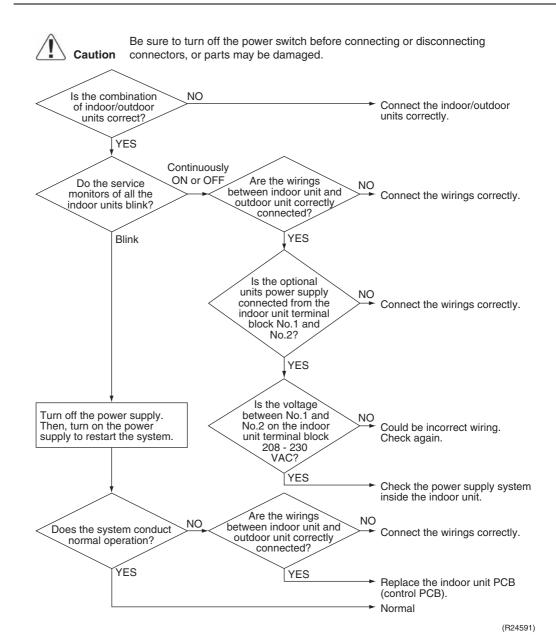
Error Decision Conditions

Improper combination of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring error
- Defective optional unit(s) wirings
- Improper power supply wiring of indoor unit
- Improper wiring of connecting wires between indoor/outdoor units

Troubleshooting



7. Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit

7.1 Refrigerant Shortage

Error Code

U0

Outdoor Unit LED Display

Method of Error Detection

Refrigerant shortage is detected by checking the input current value and the compressor running frequency. If there is insufficient refrigerant, the input current tends to be lower than the normal value.

Error Decision Conditions

The following conditions continue for 7 minutes.

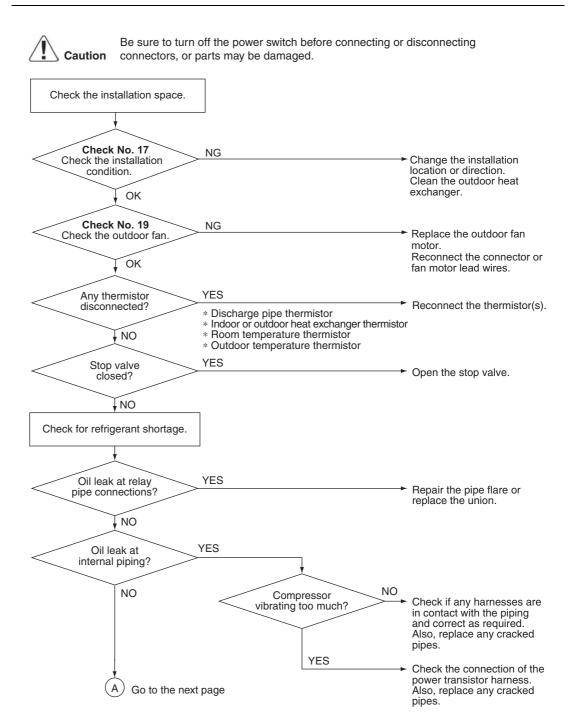
- Input current ≤ A × output frequency + B
- Output frequency > C

| A (coefficient) | B (A) | C (Hz) |
|-----------------|--------------|--------|
| 2500/256 | 50 | 40 |

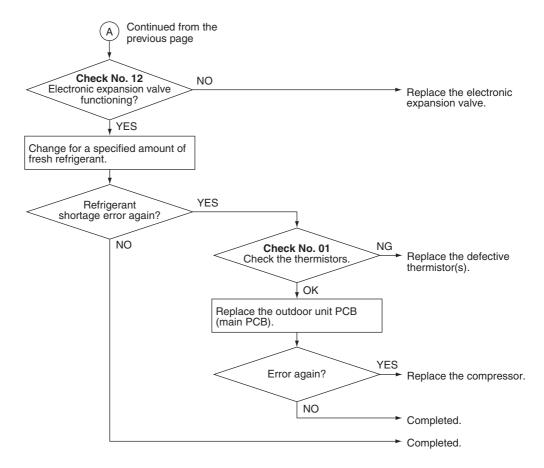
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes

- The installation space not large enough
- Dirty outdoor heat exchanger
- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor, indoor or outdoor heat exchanger thermistor, room or outdoor temperature thermistor
- Closed stop valve
- Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage)
- Poor compression performance of compressor
- Defective electronic expansion valve



R6000442



R6000552

Reference Check No.01 Refer to P.232

Reference Check No.12 Refer to P.236

Reference Check No.17 Refer to P.240

Reference Check No.19 Refer to P.241

7.2 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection

Error Code

U2

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 ♦ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ♦ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

■ Indoor Unit

The zero-cross detection of the power supply is evaluated by the indoor unit PCB.

■ Outdoor Unit

Low-voltage detection:

An abnormal voltage drop is detected by the DC voltage detection circuit.

Over-voltage detection:

An abnormal voltage rise is detected by the over-voltage detection circuit.

Error Decision Conditions

■ Indoor Unit

There is no zero-cross detection in approximately 10 seconds.

Outdoor Unit

Low-voltage detection:

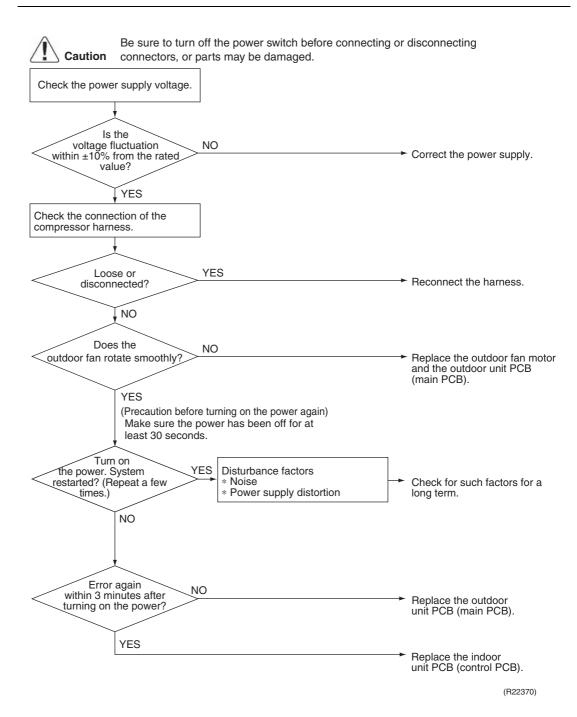
- The voltage detected by the DC voltage detection circuit is below 180 V for 0.1 second.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

Over-voltage detection:

- An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer.
- The compressor stops if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Defective DC voltage detection circuit
- Defective over-voltage detection circuit
- Defective PAM control part
- Disconnection of compressor harness
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Noise
- Momentary drop of voltage
- Momentary power failure
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective indoor unit PCB



7.3 Wiring Error Check Unexecuted

Error Code

U3

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 ● 2 ♦ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

The system checks if wiring error check is executed after clearing the memory.

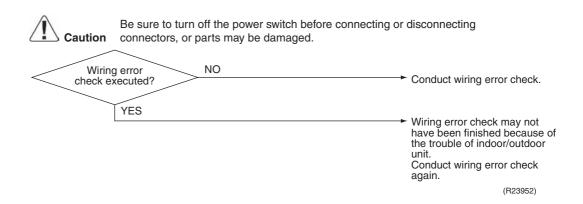
Error Decision Conditions

An error is determined when the unit is operated by the remote controller without executing wiring error check after the memory was cleared.

Supposed Causes

The wiring error switch (SW3) may have been pressed for 10 seconds or more and the memory may have been deleted. The unit cannot be operated unless wiring error check is executed.

Troubleshooting





Refer to Wiring Error Check Function on page 249 for details.

200

7.4 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit), Anti-icing Control in Other Rooms

Error Code

UA, UH

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 •

Method of Error Detection

A wrong connection is detected by checking the combination of indoor and outdoor units on the microcomputer.

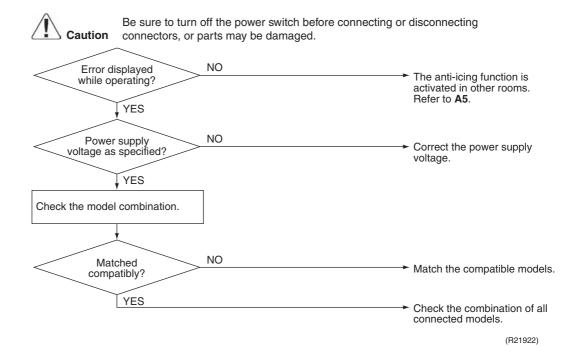
Error Decision Conditions

- Anti-icing control in other rooms
- Unspecified internal and/or external voltages
- Mismatching of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Anti-icing function in other rooms
- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Wrong models interconnected
- Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted

Troubleshooting



A

Refer to Anti-icing control for indoor unit on page 202 for details.

7.5 Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit

Error Code

A5

Outdoor Unit LED Display

Method of Error Detection

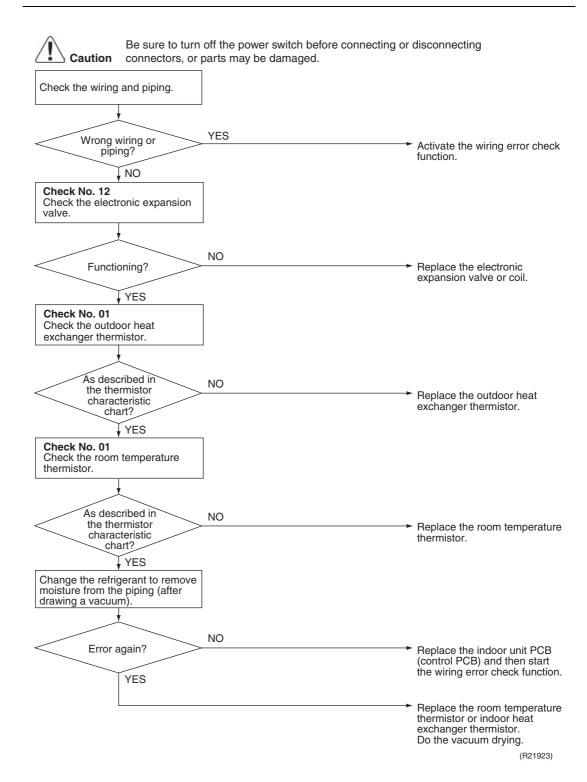
During cooling operation, indoor unit icing is detected by checking the temperatures sensed by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor and room temperature thermistor that are located in a shut-down room.

Error Decision Conditions

- In cooling operation, the both conditions (A) and (B) are met for 5 minutes.
 - (A) Room temperature Indoor heat exchanger temperature ≥ 10°C (18°F)
 - (B) Indoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ -1 °C (30.2°F)
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: 3-minute standby is over and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 0°C (32°F)

Supposed Causes

- Wrong wiring or piping
- Defective electronic expansion valve
- Short-circuited air
- Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor
- Defective room temperature thermistor



Reference

Check No.01 Refer to P.232

Reference

Check No.12 Refer to P.236

7.6 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code

E1

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♠ 1 ♦ 2 ♦ 3 ♦ 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

Detect within the program of the microcomputer.

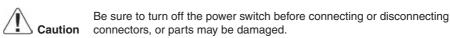
Error Decision Conditions

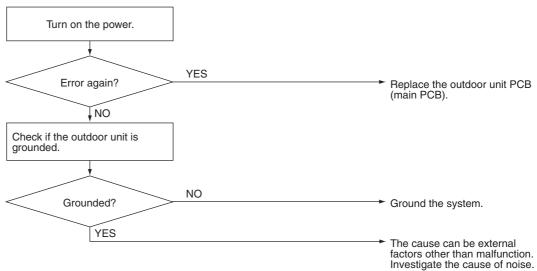
The program of the microcomputer is in abnormal running order.

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Noise
- Momentary drop of voltage
- Momentary power failure

Troubleshooting





(R21809)

7.7 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)

Error Code

E5

Outdoor Unit LED Display

Method of Error Detection

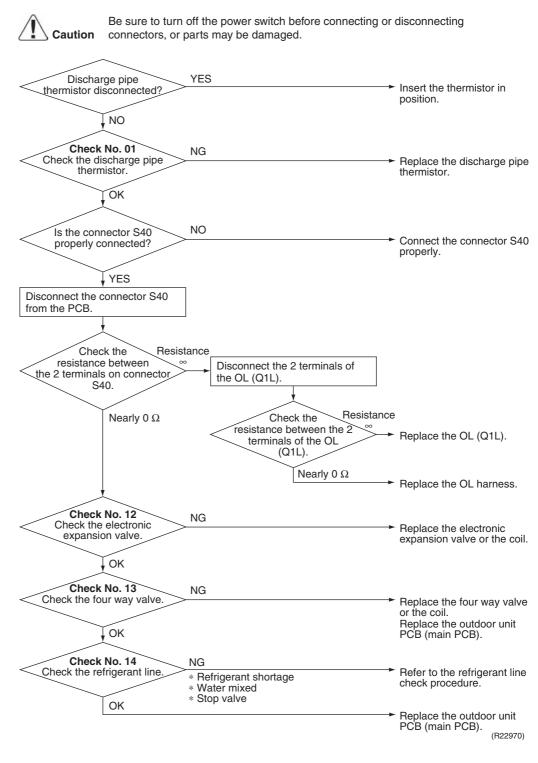
A compressor overload is detected through compressor OL.

Error Decision Conditions

- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of discharge pipe thermistor
- Defective discharge pipe thermistor
- Disconnection of connector S40
- Disconnection of 2 terminals of OL (Q1L)
- Defective OL (Q1L)
- Broken OL harness
- Defective electronic expansion valve or coil
- Defective four way valve or coil
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Refrigerant shortage
- Water mixed in refrigerant
- Defective stop valve



A Note

OL (Q1L) activating temperature: 125°C (257°F)

OL (Q1L) recovery temperature: 110°C (230°F)

Reference

Check No.01 Refer to P.232

Reference

Check No.12 Refer to P.236

Reference

Check No.13 Refer to P.237

Reference

Check No.14 Refer to P.237

7.8 Compressor Lock

Error Code

E6

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 ● 2 ♦ 3 ♦ 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

A compressor lock is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

Error Decision Conditions

- Judging from the current waveform generated when high-frequency voltage is applied to the compressor.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error

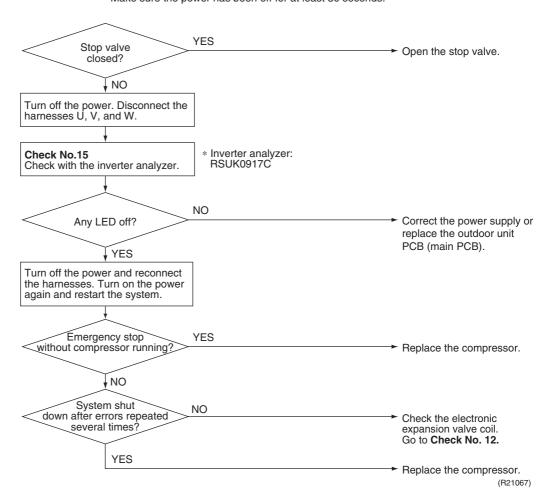
Supposed Causes

- Closed stop valve
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective compressor
- Defective electronic expansion valve



Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

(Precaution before turning on the power again)
Make sure the power has been off for at least 30 seconds.





Check No.12 Refer to P.236



Check No.15 Refer to P.238

7.9 DC Fan Lock

Error Code

E7

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A → 1 → 2 → 3 → 4 → 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

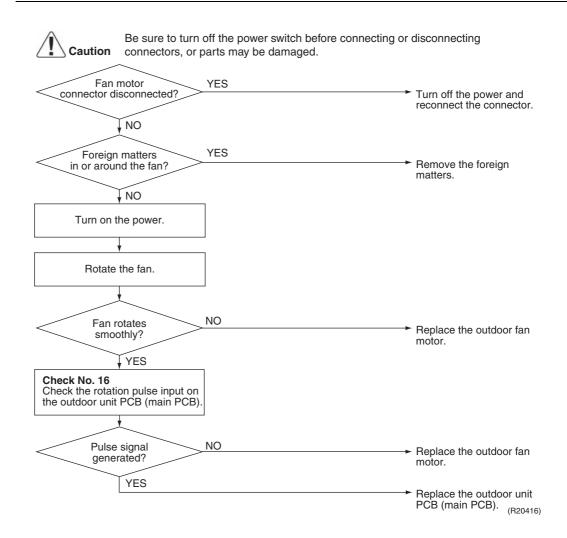
An error is determined with the high-voltage fan motor rotation speed detected by the Hall IC.

Error Decision Conditions

- The fan does not start in 30 seconds even when the fan motor is running.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of the fan motor
- Foreign matter stuck in the fan
- Defective fan motor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB



Reference

Check No.16 Refer to P.240

7.10 Input Overcurrent Detection

Error Code

E8

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 ● 2 ♦ 3 ● 4 ♦ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection Detected by checking the input current value

Error Decision Conditions

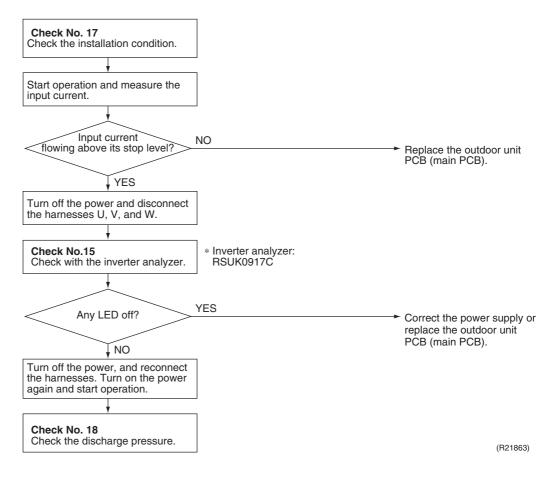
- The input current is at a certain value (depending on the condition) for 2.5 seconds.
- The compressor halts if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.

Supposed Causes

- Outdoor temperature is out of operation range.
- Defective compressor
- Defective power module
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit

Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

* An input overcurrent may result from wrong internal wiring. If the system is interrupted by an input overcurrent after the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, check the



Reference

Check No.15 Refer to P.238

Reference

Check No.17 Refer to P.240

Reference

Check No.18 Refer to P.241

7.11 Four Way Valve Abnormality

Error Code

EA

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 ♦ 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 •

Method of Error Detection

The liquid pipe thermistor and the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor are checked to see if they function within their normal ranges in the operating mode.

Error Decision Conditions

The following condition continues for **A** seconds after the compressor has started.

- Cooling operation
 - The lowest liquid pipe temperature among the rooms in operation –Tde > 45°C (113°F)
- Heating operation

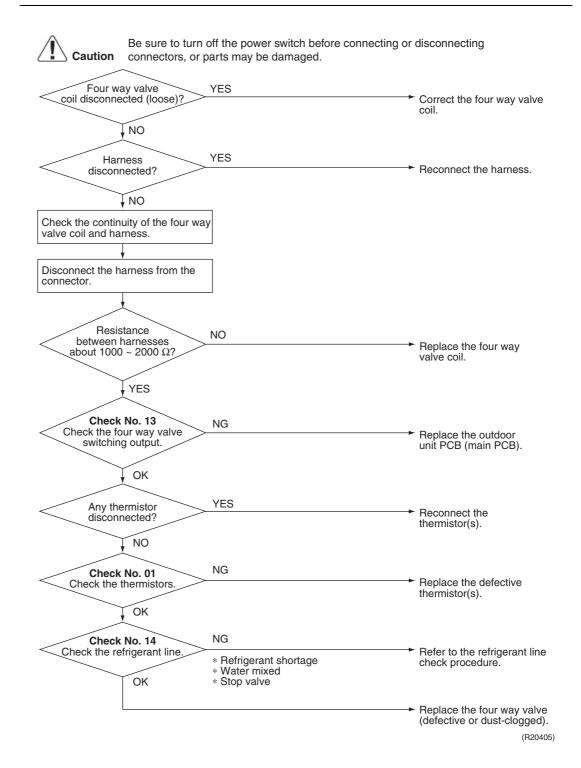
 The highest liquid pipe temperature among the rooms in operation –Tde < 0°C (32°F)

| | Cooling | Heating |
|-------------|---------|---------|
| A (seconds) | 460 | 1 |

Tde: outdoor heat exchanger temperature

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of four way valve coil
- Defective four way valve, coil, or harness
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective thermistor
- Refrigerant shortage
- Water mixed in refrigerant
- Defective stop valve



Reference

Check No.01 Refer to P.232

Reference

Check No.13 Refer to P.237

Reference

Check No.14 Refer to P.237

7.12 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Error Code

F3

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 ♦ 2 ● 3 ♦ 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

An error is determined with the temperature detected by the discharge pipe thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

- If the temperature detected by the discharge pipe thermistor rises above **A**, the compressor stops.
- The error is cleared when the discharge pipe temperature is dropped below **B**.

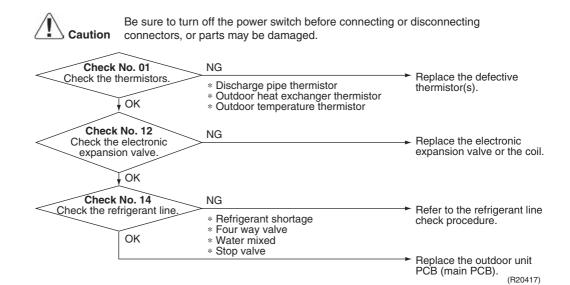
| Α | В |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 120°C (248°F) | 107°C (224.6°F) |

- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes

- Defective discharge pipe thermistor
 (Defective outdoor heat exchanger thermistor or outdoor temperature thermistor)
- Defective electronic expansion valve or coil
- Refrigerant shortage
- Defective four way valve
- Water mixed in refrigerant
- Defective stop valve
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Reference

Check No.01 Refer to P.232

Reference

Check No.12 Refer to P.236

□ R

Referenc

Check No.14 Refer to P.237

7.13 High Pressure Control in Cooling

Error Code

F6

Outdoor Unit LED Display

Method of Error Detection

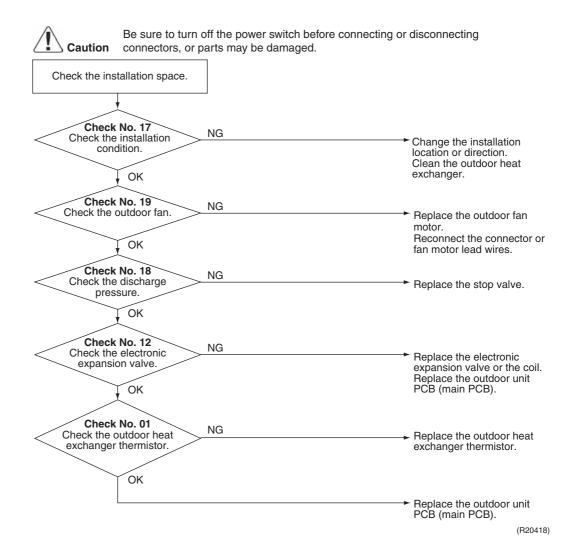
High pressure control (operation halt, frequency drop, etc.) is activated in cooling operation if the temperature sensed by the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor exceeds the limit.

Error Decision Conditions

- The temperature sensed by the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor rises above about 62.5°C (144.5°F).
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below about 49.5°C (121.1°F).

Supposed Causes

- The installation space not large enough
- Dirty outdoor heat exchanger
- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Defective stop valve
- Defective electronic expansion valve or coil
- Defective outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB



Reference Check No.01 Refer to P.232

Reference Check No.12 Refer to P.236

Reference Check No.17 Refer to P.240

Reference Check No.18 Refer to P.241

Reference Check No.19 Refer to P.241

7.14 Compressor Sensor System Abnormality

Error Code

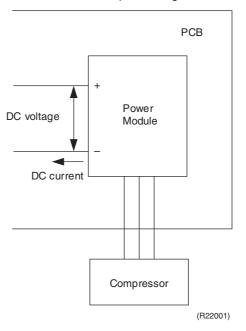
H0

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 ♦ 2 ♦ 3 • 4 • 5 •

Method of Error Detection

- The system checks the power supply voltage and the DC voltage before the compressor starts.
- The system checks the DC current of the compressor right after the compressor starts.

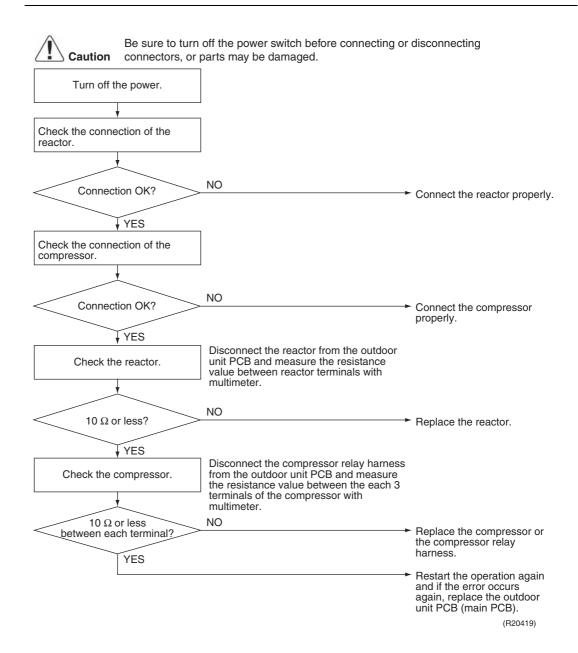


Error Decision Conditions

- The power supply voltage and the DC voltage is obviously low or high.
- The DC current of the compressor does not flow when the compressor starts.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of reactor
- Disconnection of compressor harness
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective compressor



7.15 Position Sensor Abnormality

Error Code

H6

Outdoor Unit LED Display

Method of Error Detection

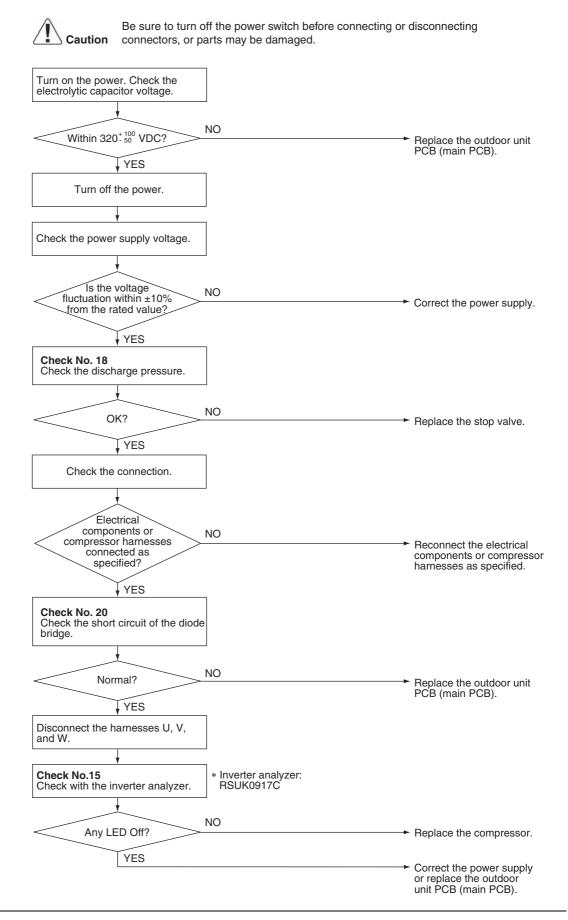
A compressor start-up failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

Error Decision Conditions

- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Disconnection of the compressor harness
- Defective compressor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Start-up failure caused by the closed stop valve
- Input voltage outside the specified range



Reference Check No.15 Refer to P.238

Reference Check No.18 Refer to P.241

Reference Check No.20 Refer to P.242

7.16 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

H9, J3, J6, J8, J9, P4

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♠ 1 ♦ 2 ♦ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection This fault is identified based on the thermistor input voltage to the microcomputer. A thermistor fault is identified based on the temperature sensed by each thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

- The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is above 4.96 V or below 0.04 V with the power on.
- **J3** error is judged if the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the heat exchanger temperature.
- The system is shut down if all the units are judged as the **J8** error.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of the connector for the thermistor
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Defective heat exchanger thermistor in the case of **J3** error (outdoor heat exchanger thermistor in cooling operation, or indoor heat exchanger thermistor in heating operation)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

In case of P4

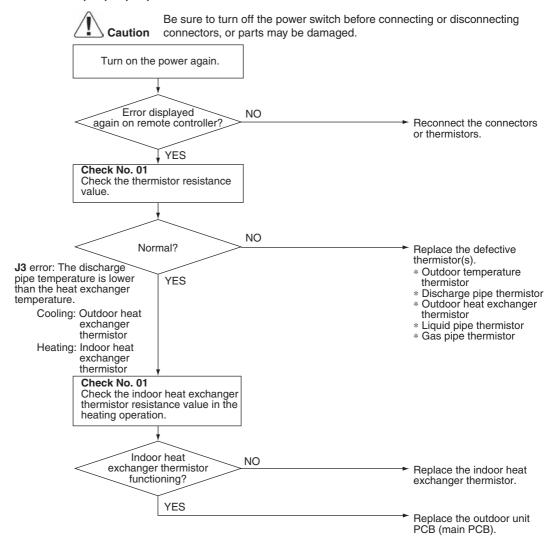


Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).

P4: Radiation fin thermistor

In case of H9, J3, J6, J8, J9



(R21118)

H9: Outdoor temperature thermistor

J3: Discharge pipe thermistor

J6: Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor

J8 : Liquid pipe thermistorJ9 : Gas pipe thermistor



When replacing the defective thermistor(s), replace the thermistors as ASSY.



Check No.01 Refer to P.232

7.17 Electrical Box Temperature Rise

Error Code

L3

Outdoor Unit LED Display

Method of Error Detection

An electrical box temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor off.

Error Decision Conditions

- With the compressor off, the radiation fin temperature is above **A**.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below B.

| Α | В |
|--------------|--------------|
| 70°C (158°F) | 60°C (140°F) |

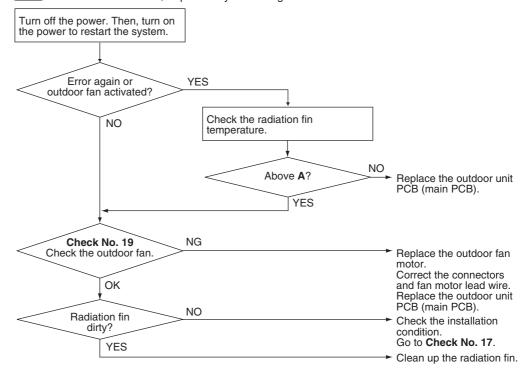
Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Short circuit
- Defective radiation fin thermistor
- Disconnection of connector
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000426

Reference

Check No.17 Refer to P.240

Reference

Check No.19 Refer to P.241

7.18 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

Error Code

L4

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 ♦ 5 •

Method of Error Detection

A radiation fin temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin temperature with the compressor on.

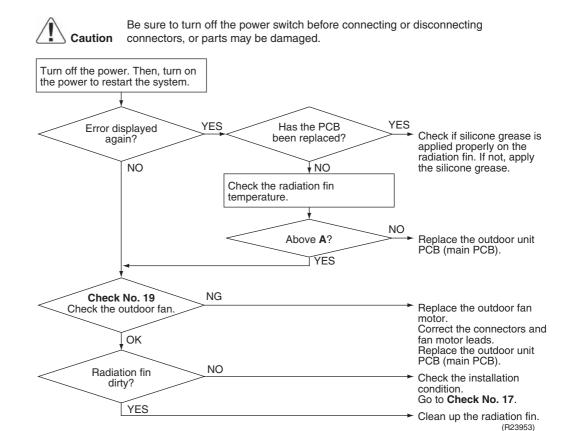
Error Decision Conditions

- The radiation fin temperature with the compressor on is above **A**.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below **B**.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

| Α | В |
|--------------|----------------|
| 70°C (158°F) | 64°C (147.2°F) |

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Short circuit
- Defective radiation fin thermistor
- Disconnection of connector
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Silicone grease not applied properly on the radiation fin after replacing the outdoor unit PCB



Reference Check No.17 Refer to P.240

Reference Check No.19 Refer to P.241

Reference Refer to Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge on page 277 for details.

7.19 Output Overcurrent Detection

Error Code

L5

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ♦ 1 • 2 • 3 ♦ 4 • 5 •

Method of Error Detection

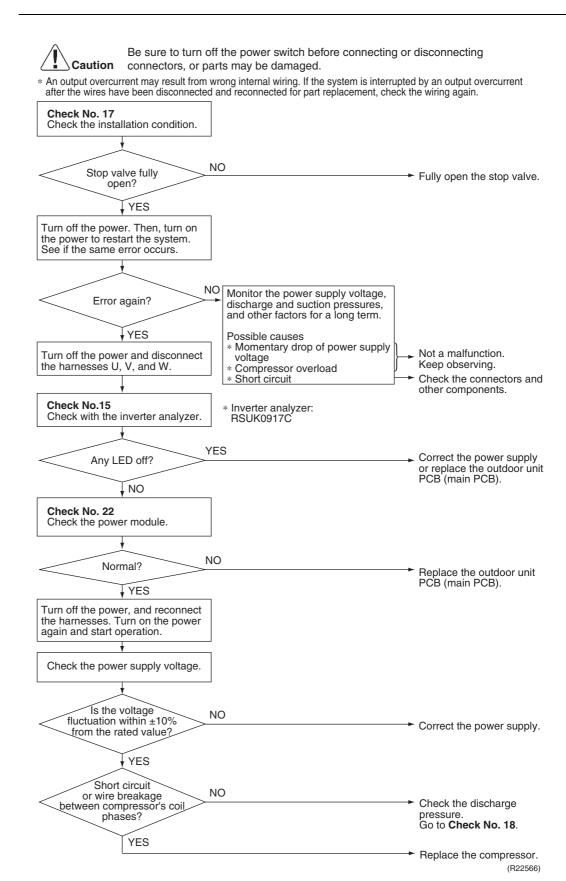
An output overcurrent is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section.

Error Decision Conditions

- A position signal error occurs while the compressor is running.
- A rotation speed error occurs while the compressor is running.
- An output overcurrent signal is fed from the output overcurrent detection circuit to the microcomputer.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes

- Poor installation condition
- Closed stop valve
- Defective power module
- Wrong internal wiring
- Abnormal power supply voltage
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Supply voltage out of specification
- Defective compressor



Reference

Check No.15 Refer to P.238

Reference Check No.17 Refer to P.240

Reference Check No.18 Refer to P.241

Reference Check No.22 Refer to P.245

Check SiUS121827E

8. Check

8.1 Thermistor Resistance Check

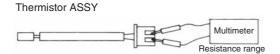
Check No.01

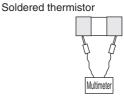
Measure the resistance of each thermistor using multimeter.

The resistance values are defined by below table.

If the measured resistance value does not match the listed value, the thermistor must be replaced.

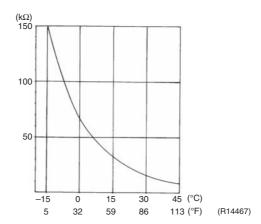
- Disconnect the connector of thermistor ASSY from the PCB to measure the resistance between the pins using multimeter.
- To check the thermistor soldered on a PCB, disconnect the PCB from other PCB/parts, and measure the resistance between the both ends of soldered thermistor.





R6000517

| Thermistor | temperature | Type A | |
|------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| (°C) | (°F) | R (25°C (77°F)) = 20 kΩ B = 3950 K | |
| -20 | -4 | 197.8 | |
| -15 | 5 | 148.2 | |
| -10 | 14 | 112.1 | |
| -5 | 23 | 85.60 | |
| 0 | 32 | 65.93 | |
| 5 | 41 | 51.14 | |
| 10 | 50 | 39.99 | |
| 15 | 59 | 31.52 | |
| 20 | 68 | 25.02 | |
| 25 | 77 | 20.00 | |
| 30 | 86 | 16.10 | |
| 35 | 95 | 13.04 | |
| 40 | 104 | 10.62 | |
| 45 | 113 | 8.707 | |
| 50 | 122 | 7.176 | |



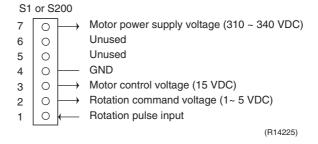
SiUS121827E Check

8.2 Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check

Check No.02

FTXR, CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, FVXS Series

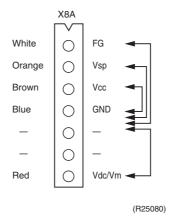
- 1. Check the connection of connector.
- 2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 4 7).
- 3. Check motor control voltage (pins 4 3).
- 4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 4 2).
- 5. Check rotation pulse input (pins 4 1).



FDMQ Series

- 1. Turn the power supply OFF.
- 2. With the fan motor connector disconnected, measure the resistance between each pin, then make sure that the resistance is more than the value mentioned in the following table.

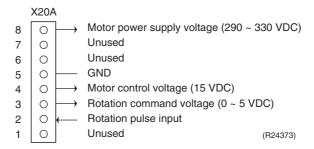
| Measuring points | Judgement |
|------------------|----------------|
| White - Blue | 1 MΩ or more |
| Orange - Blue | 100 kΩ or more |
| Brown - Blue | 100 Ω or more |
| Red - Blue | 100 kΩ or more |



Check SiUS121827E

FFQ Series

- 1. Check the connection of connector.
- 2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 5 8).
- 3. Check motor control voltage (pins 5 4).
- 4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 5 3).



8.3 Hall IC Check

Check No.04

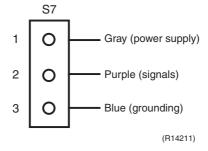
FDXS, CDXS Series

- 1. Check the connector connection.
- 2. With the power ON, operation OFF, and the connector connected, check the following.
 - (1) Output voltage of about 5 V between pins 1 and 3.
 - (2) Generation of 3 pulses between pins 2 and 3 when the fan motor is operating.

If NG in step (1) \rightarrow Defective PCB \rightarrow Replace the PCB (control PCB).

If NG in step (2) \rightarrow Defective Hall IC \rightarrow Replace the fan motor.

If OK in both steps (1) and (2) \rightarrow Replace the PCB (control PCB).



SiUS121827E Check

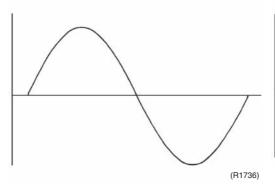
8.4 Power Supply Waveform Check

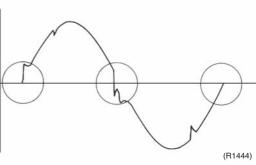
Check No.11

Measure the power supply waveform between No. 1 and No. 2 on the terminal strip, and check the waveform disturbance.

- Check if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check if there is waveform disturbance near the zero-cross (sections circled in Fig.2).

[Fig.1] [Fig.2]





Check SiUS121827E

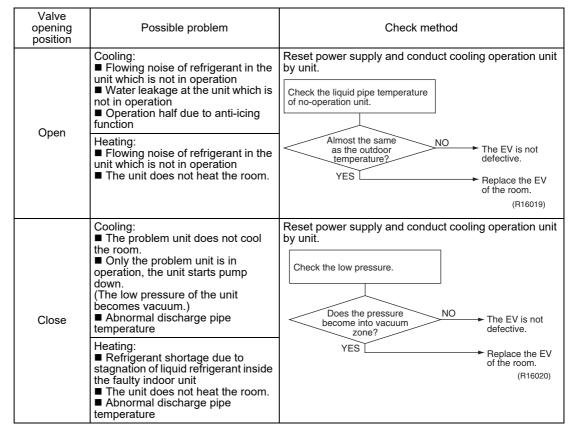
8.5 Electronic Expansion Valve Check

Check No.12

Conduct the followings to check the electronic expansion valve (EV).

- 1. Check if the EV connector is correctly inserted in the PCB. Match the EV unit number and the connector number.
- 2. Turn the power off and on again, and check if all the EVs generate latching sound.
- 3. If any of the EVs does not generate latching sound in the above step 2, disconnect that connector and check the continuity using a multimeter.
 - Check the continuity between the pins 5 1, 5 2, 5 3, 5 4. If there is no continuity between the pins, the EV coil is faulty.
- 4. If no EV generates a latching sound in the above step 2, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
- 5. If the continuity is confirmed in the above step 3, mount a good coil (which generated latching sound) in the EV unit that did not generate a latching sound, and check if that EV generates a latching sound.
 - * If a latching sound is generated, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
 - * If a latching sound is not generated, the EV unit is faulty.

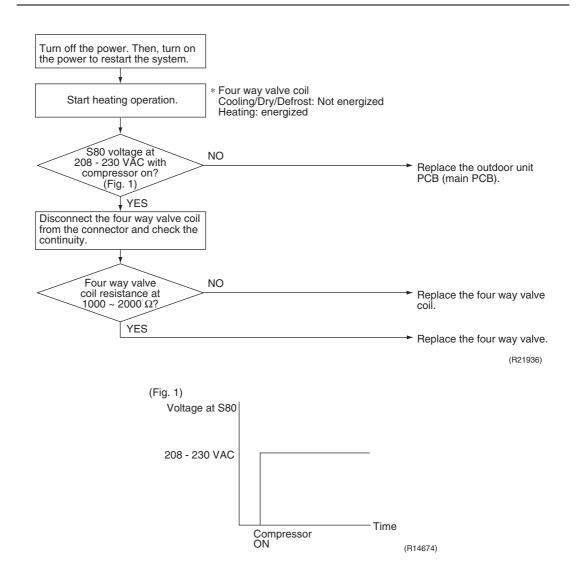
If the system keeps operating with a defective electronic expansion valve, the following problem may occur.



SiUS121827E Check

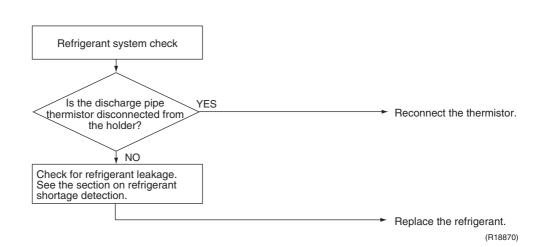
8.6 Four Way Valve Performance Check

Check No.13



8.7 Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check

Check No.14



Check SiUS121827E

8.8 Inverter Analyzer Check

Check No.15 ■ Characteristics

Inverter analyzer: RSUK0917C

If an abnormal stop occurs due to compressor startup failure or overcurrent output when using an inverter unit, it is difficult to judge whether the stop is caused by the compressor failure or some other failure (main PCB, power module, etc.). The inverter analyzer makes it possible to judge the cause of trouble easily and securely. Connect an inverter analyzer as a quasi-compressor instead of compressor and check the output of the inverter.

Operation Method

Step 1

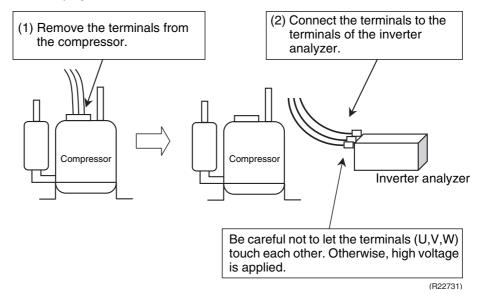
Be sure to turn the power off.

Step 2

Install an inverter analyzer instead of a compressor.

Note:

Make sure the charged voltage of the built-in smoothing electrolytic capacitor drops to 10 VDC or below before carrying out the service work.



Reference:

If the terminals of the compressor are not FASTON terminals (difficult to remove the wire on the terminals), it is possible to connect wires available on site to the outdoor unit from output side of PCB. Do not connect them to the compressor at the same time, otherwise it may result in incorrect detection.

Step 3

Activate the power transistor test operation from the outdoor unit. Press the forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch for 5 seconds. (Refer to page 248 for the position.)

→ Power transistor test operation starts.

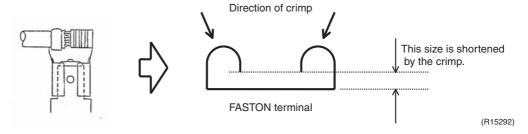
■ Diagnose method (Diagnose according to 6 LEDs lighting status.)

SiUS121827E Check

- 1. If all the LEDs are lit uniformly, the compressor is defective.
 - \rightarrow Replace the compressor.
- 2. If the LEDs are not lit uniformly, check the power module.
 - → Refer to Check No.22.
- If NG in Check No.22, replace the power module.
 (Replace the main PCB. The power module (IPM1) is united with the main PCB.)
 If OK in Check No.22, check if there is any solder cracking on the PCB.
- 4. If any solder cracking is found, replace the PCB or repair the soldered section. If there is no solder cracking, replace the PCB.



- 1. When the output frequency is low, the LEDs blink slowly. As the output frequency increases, the LEDs blink quicker. (The LEDs look like they are lit.)
- 2. On completion of the inverter analyzer diagnosis, be sure to re-crimp the FASTON terminals. Otherwise, the terminals may be burned due to loosening.

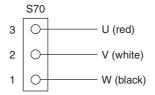


Check SiUS121827E

8.9 Rotation Pulse Check on the Outdoor Unit PCB

Check No.16

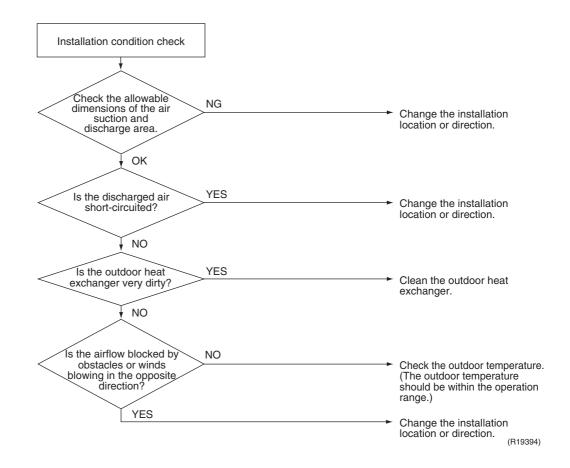
Manually rotate the outdoor fan motor and check if 4 pulses of sinusoidal voltage are detected between pins 1-2 and then pins 2-3.



R6000524

8.10 Installation Condition Check

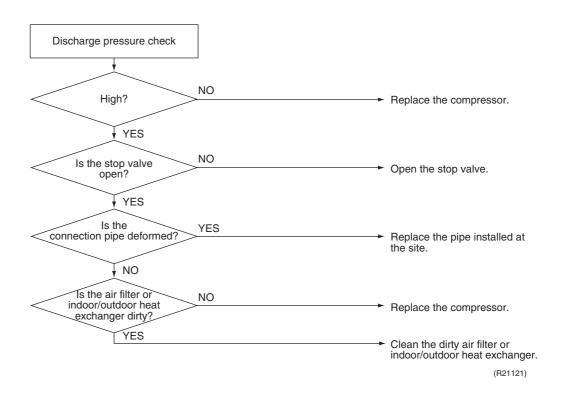
Check No.17



SiUS121827E Check

8.11 Discharge Pressure Check

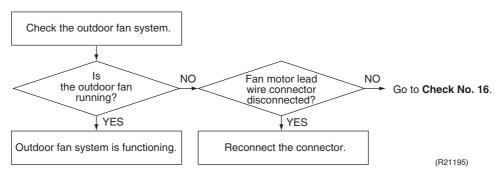
Check No.18



8.12 Outdoor Fan System Check

Check No.19

DC motor



Check SiUS121827E

8.13 Main Circuit Short Check

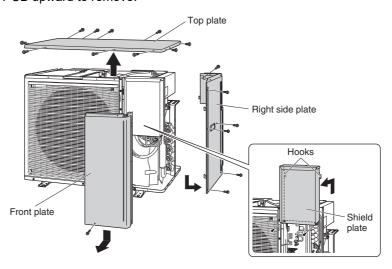
Check No.20

Check to make sure that the voltage between (+) and (–) of the diode bridge (DB1) is about 0 V before checking

- Measure the resistance between the pins of the DB1 referring to the table below.
- If the resistance is ∞ or less than 1 k Ω , short circuit occurs on the main circuit.

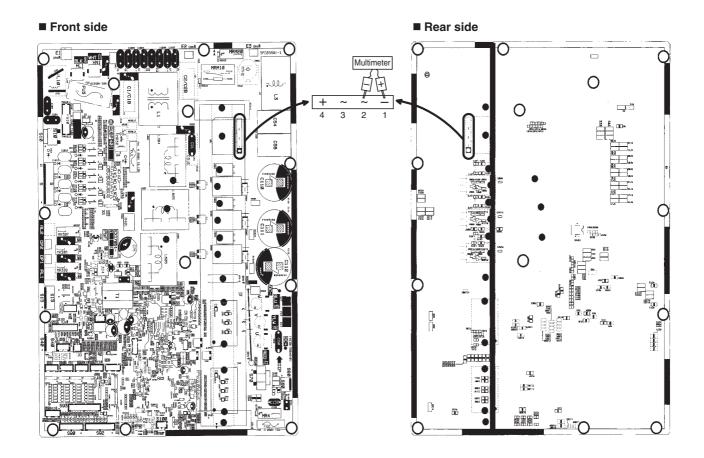
| Positive terminal (+) of digital multimeter | ~ (2, 3) | + (4) | ~ (2, 3) | - (1) |
|---|---|----------|----------|----------|
| Negative terminal (–) of digital multimeter | + (4) | ~ (2, 3) | - (1) | ~ (2, 3) |
| Resistance is OK. | several k Ω ~ several M Ω | | | |
| Resistance is NG. | 0 Ω or ∞ | | | |

- 1. Turn the power off.
- 2. Remove the top plate (10 screws).
- 3. Remove the right side plate (6 screws).
- 4. Remove the front plate (1 screw).
 - The front plate is heavy, so take care.
- 5. Remove the shield plate (2 screws).
- 6. Measure the resistance of the pins under the refrigerant pipe cover.
- 7. In the case it is difficult to insert the probes from the front side, take out the PCB in the following procedure and measure the resistance from the rear side of the PCB.
 - Remove the 3 screws and open the refrigerant cover.
 - Disconnect the connectors.
 - Remove 13 screws of the PCB.
 - Pull the PCB upward to remove.



R6000584

SiUS121827E Check



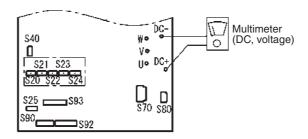
R6000583

Check SiUS121827E

8.14 Capacitor Voltage Check

Check No.21

Before this check, be sure to check the main circuit for short circuit. With the circuit breaker still on, measure the voltage according to the drawing of the model in question. Be careful never to touch any live parts.



R6000525

- To prevent an electrical shock, use a multimeter to check that the voltage between DC + and DC is 50 V or less.
- The surface of the test points (DC +, DC –) may be covered with the coating. Be sure to make firm contact between the multimeter probes and the test points.

Multimeter probe

Multimeter probe

Coating

PCB

R6000551

SiUS121827E Check

8.15 Power Module Check

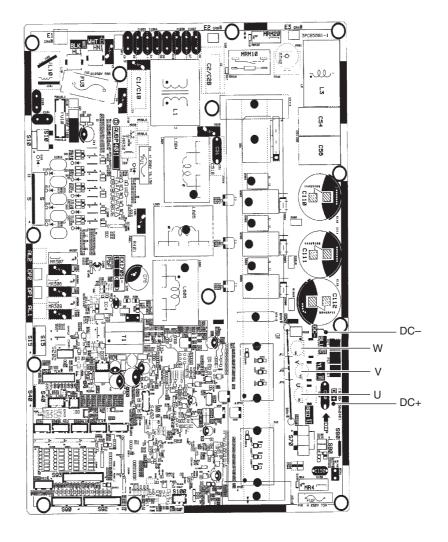
Check No.22

Check to make sure that the voltage between (+) and (–) of the power module is about 0 V before checking.

■ Disconnect the compressor harness connector from the outdoor unit PCB. To disengage the connector, press the protrusion on the connector.

■ Follow the procedure below to measure resistance between the (+) or (–) terminal of the power module and the U, V, or W terminal of the compressor with a multimeter. Evaluate the measurement results referring to the following table.

| Positive terminal (+) of digital multimeter | Power module (+) | UVW | Power module (–) | UVW |
|---|---|------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| Negative terminal (–) of digital multimeter | UVW | Power module (+) | UVW | Power module (–) |
| Resistance is OK. | several k Ω ~ several M Ω | | | |
| Resistance is NG. | 0 Ω or ∞ | | | |



R6000526

Part 7 Trial Operation and Field Settings

| Pump Down Operation | 247 |
|--|--|
| Forced Cooling Operation | 248 |
| <u> </u> | |
| Trial Operation | 251 |
| 4.1 RA Indoor Unit | 251 |
| 4.2 SA Indoor Unit | 253 |
| Field Settings | 256 |
| | |
| 5.2 SA Indoor Unit | 262 |
| 5.3 Outdoor Unit | 274 |
| Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge | 277 |
| | Forced Cooling Operation Wiring Error Check Function Trial Operation 4.1 RA Indoor Unit 4.2 SA Indoor Unit Field Settings 5.1 RA Indoor Unit 5.2 SA Indoor Unit 5.3 Outdoor Unit Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge |

Pump Down Operation

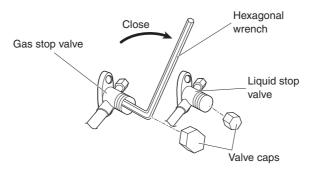
1. Pump Down Operation

Outline

In order to protect the environment, be sure to conduct pump down operation when relocating or disposing of the unit.

Details

- 1. Remove the valve caps from the liquid stop valve and the gas stop valve.
- 2. Carry out forced cooling operation.
- 3. After 1 2 minutes, close the liquid stop valve with a hexagonal wrench.
- 4. After 3 4 minutes, close the gas stop valve and stop the forced cooling operation.
- 5. Attach the valve cap once procedures are complete.



R7000216



Refer to page 248 for details of forced cooling operation.

2. Forced Cooling Operation

Outline

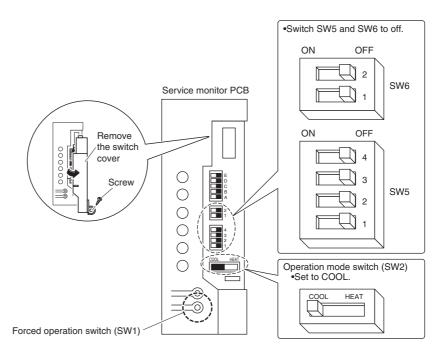
The forced cooling operation is allowed when both the following conditions are met.

- 1. The outdoor unit is not abnormal and not in the 3-minute standby mode.
- 2. The outdoor unit is not operating.

Protection functions have priority over all other functions during forced cooling operation.

Procedure

- 1. Turn off the power.
- 2. Remove the right side panel (6 screws) and the shield cover (2 screws).
- 3. Remove the cover of service monitor PCB (1 screw).
- 4. Switch SW5 and SW6 to off.
- 5. Turn the operation mode switch (SW2) to COOL.
- 6. Screw the cover of service monitor PCB back on (1 screw).
- 7. Attach the shield cover (2 screws) and the right side panel (6 screws).
- 8. Turn on the power.
- 9. Press the forced operation switch (SW1) above the service monitor PCB cover. (The operation will start.)
 - Forced cooling operation will stop automatically after about 8 minutes. To stop the operation, press the forced operation switch (SW1) again.



R7000217

3. Wiring Error Check Function

Outline

Wiring error check function is designed for the microcomputer to correct wiring errors itself. If local wiring is unclear in the case of buried piping, for example, just press the wiring error check switch on the outdoor unit. Even if the connections for Room A and Room B are confused, the system may run without a hassle.

Note that this check function does not work in the following cases.

- For 3-minute standby period after the power is turned on or after the compressor has stopped.
- When the outdoor temperature is below 5°C (41°F).
- If the indoor unit is in trouble (also in case of all-room transmission failure).

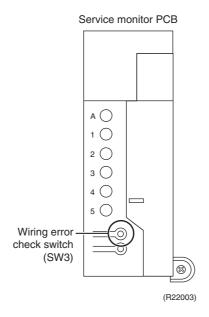
When the piping and wiring are perfect, there is no need to use this function.

Procedure

- 1. Press the wiring error check switch (SW3) on the service monitor PCB of the outdoor unit, and the wiring error check function is activated.
- 2. In about 15 ~ 25 minutes, the check finishes automatically.
- 3. When the check is over, the service monitor LED indicators start blinking.

| LED | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Judgment |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| | Blinking one after another | | | | Self-correction completed | |
| Status | All blinking Any of the LEDs stay on | | | All blinking Self-correction impossible | | Self-correction impossible |
| | | | | s stay o | Emergency stop | |

- Self-correction complete...The LED indicators 1 5 blink one after another.
- Self-correction impossible...The LED indicators blink all at the same time.
 - Transmission failure occurs at any of the indoor units.
 - The indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor is disconnected.
 - An indoor unit is in trouble (if a trouble occurs during the wiring error checking).
- Emergency stop...If any of the LED indicators stays on, follow the diagnostic procedure.



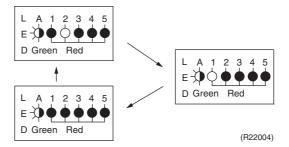
Details

- Wiring error check is realized by feeding refrigerant one by one through each piping port and detecting indoor heat exchanger temperature with the indoor heat exchanger thermistor in each room to see if the temperature changes in correct order.
- During wiring error check, freezing (cracking) noise may be heard from the indoor unit. This is not a malfunction. The noise is generated by the heat exchanger that is cooled below 0°C (32°F) to make temperature change more visible.
- Indoor fan motor turns on and off during wiring error check.

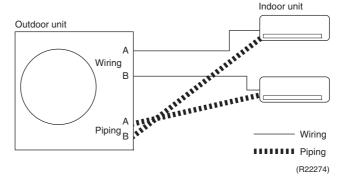
Wiring error check result is indicated using service monitor LEDs when all the checking procedures are completed. LEDs stop blinking when the system returns to the normal operation.

In a multi system with 2 ports (Port A and Port B), LED 1 and LED 2 indicate wiring to Room A and Room B respectively. The LED that blinks first and second indicate piping Port A and Port B respectively.

Ex: Suppose the LED indicators are blinking as follows.



In this example, Port A and wiring to Room B are connected to the same room and Port B and wiring to Room A are connected to another room. Incorrect wiring is then corrected automatically.





- 1. Wrongly connected liquid and gas pipes cannot be self-corrected. Be sure to make the liquid pipe and the gas pipe in pairs.
- To cancel the wiring error check procedure halfway, press the wiring error check switch again.
 In this case, the memory of the microcomputer returns to its initial status (Room A wiring → Port A piping, Room B wiring → Port B piping).
- 3. When replacing the outdoor unit PCB, be sure to use this function.
- 4. Make the priority room setting after wiring error check. If you set the priority room before wiring error check, the prioritized room may be changed after self-correction.

SiUS121827E Trial Operation

4. Trial Operation

4.1 RA Indoor Unit

Outline

Carry out the trial operation in accordance with the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as flap movement, are working properly.

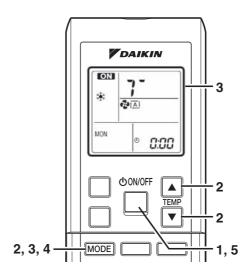
Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.

Procedure

- 1. Measure the power supply voltage and make sure that it falls within the specified range.
- 2. In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature (18°C (64°F)); in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature (30°C (86°F)).
- Trial operation may be disabled in either operation mode depending on the room temperature.
- After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26 ~ 28°C (78 ~ 82°F) in cooling, 20 ~ 24°C (68 ~ 75°F) in heating).
- For protection, the system does not start for 3 minutes after it is turned off.

ARC452 Series

- 1. Press **ON/OFF** button to turn on the system.
- 2. Press both of **TEMP** buttons and **MODE** button at the same time.
- 3. Press MODE button twice.
 - 7 appears on the display to indicate that trial operation is selected.
- 4. Press **MODE** button and select the operation mode.
- 5. Trial operation terminates in about 30 minutes and switches into normal mode. To quit trial operation, press **ON/OFF** button.

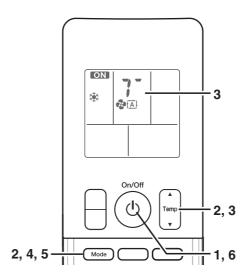


R7000150

Trial Operation SiUS121827E

ARC466 Series

- 1. Press On/Off button to turn on the system.
- 2. Press the center of **Temp** button and **Mode** button at the same time.
- 3. Select ? (trial operation) with **Temp ▲** or **Temp ▼** button.
- 4. Press **Mode** button to start the trial operation.
- 5. Press **Mod**e button and select operation mode.
- 6. Trial operation terminates in about 30 minutes and switches into normal mode. To quit trial operation, press **On/Off** button.



R7000147

Test Items

| Test items | Symptom |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Indoor and outdoor units are installed properly on solid bases. | Fall, vibration, noise |
| No refrigerant gas leaks. | Incomplete cooling/heating function |
| Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated. | Water leakage |
| Draining line is properly installed. | Water leakage |
| System is properly grounded. | Electrical leakage |
| The specified wires are used for inter-unit wiring. | Inoperative or burn damage |
| Indoor or outdoor unit's air inlet or air outlet has clear path of air. Stop valves are opened. | Incomplete cooling/heating function |
| Indoor unit properly receives remote controller commands. | Inoperative |
| The heat pump or cooling only mode is selectable with the DIP switch of the remote controller | Remote controller malfunctioning |



The test items above are for CTXS, FTXS series as representative. Refer to the installation manual for the other series.

SiUS121827E Trial Operation

4.2 SA Indoor Unit

Outline

- Make sure to install the decoration panel before carrying out trial operation if the wireless remote controller is used (FFQ series only).
- Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.
- 1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it is within the specified range.
- 2. In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature; in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature.
- 3. Carry out the trial operation following the instructions in the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as the movement of the flaps, are working properly.
 - To protect the air conditioner, restart operation is disabled for 3 minutes after the system has been turned off.
- 4. After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26°C to 28°C (78°F to 82°F) in cooling operation, 20°C to 24°C (68°F to 75°F) in heating operation).



When performing field settings or trial operation without attaching the decoration panel, do not touch the drain pump. This may cause electric shock.

After finishing the construction of refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, conduct trial operation accordingly to protect the unit (FFQ series only).

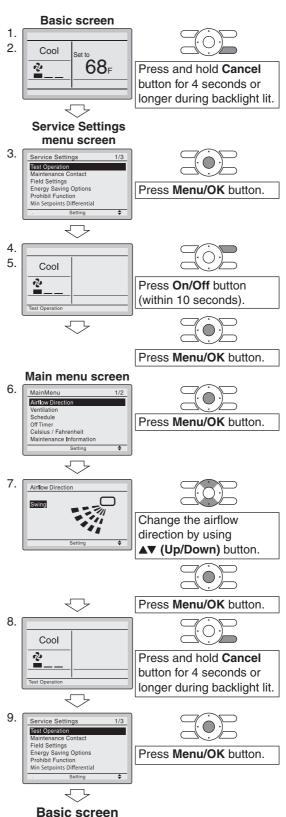
Procedure

When operating the air conditioner in cooling operation in winter, or heating operation in summer, set it to the trial operation mode using the following method.

Trial Operation SiUS121827E

■ With BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller

- Set to COOL or HEAT operation using the remote controller.
- Press and hold Cancel button for 4 seconds or longer. Service settings menu is displayed.
- In the case of a model having airflow direction function, select Test Operation in the service settings menu, and press Menu/OK button. Basic screen returns and "Test Operation" is displayed at the bottom.
- 4. Press On/Off button within 10 seconds, and the test operation starts.
 4. Monitor the operation of the indoor unit for a minimum of 10 minutes. During test operation, the indoor unit will continue to cool/heat regardless of the temperature setpoint and room temperature.
 - In the case of above-mentioned procedures 3 and 4 in reverse order, test operation can start as well.
- Press Menu/OK button in the basic screen. Main menu is displayed.
- 6. Select Airflow Direction in the main menu and press Menu/OK button. Check that airflow direction is actuated according to the setting. For operation of airflow direction setting, see the operation manual.
- After the operation of airflow direction is confirmed, press Menu/OK button. Basic screen returns.
- Press and hold Cancel button for 4 seconds or longer in the basic screen.
 Service settings menu is displayed.
- 9. Select **Test Operation** in the service settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button. 9. Basic screen returns and normal operation is conducted.
 - Test operation will stop automatically after 15 ~ 30 minutes. To stop the operation, press On/Off button.
- If the decoration panel has not been installed, turn off the power after the test operation (FFQ series only).



SiUS121827E Trial Operation

■ With BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Controller

- 1. Press button and select the COOL or HEAT operation.
- 2. Press button twice. "TEST" is displayed.
- 3. Press $\stackrel{\text{\tiny OOM/OFF}}{\text{\tiny (III)}}$ button within 10 seconds, and the test operation starts.

Monitor the operation of the indoor unit for a minimum of 10 minutes. During test operation, the indoor unit will continue to cool/heat regardless of the temperature setpoint and room temperature.

- In the case of above-mentioned procedures (1) and (2) in reverse order, test operation can start as well.
- Test operation will stop automatically after 15 ~ 30 minutes.

To stop the operation, press button.

• Some of the functions cannot be used in the test operation mode.

Test Items

| Test items | Symptoms |
|---|---|
| Indoor and outdoor units are installed securely. | Fall, vibration, noise |
| Is the outdoor unit fully installed? | No operation or burn damage |
| No refrigerant gas leaks. | Incomplete cooling/heating function |
| Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated. | Water leakage |
| Draining line is properly installed. | Water leakage |
| Does the power supply voltage correspond to that shown on the name plate? | No operation or burn damage |
| Only specified wires are used for all wiring, and all wires are connected correctly. | No operation or burn damage |
| System is properly grounded. | Electrical leakage |
| Is wiring size according to specifications? | No operation or burn damage |
| Is something blocking the air outlet or inlet of either the indoor or outdoor units? | Incomplete cooling/heating function |
| Are refrigerant piping length and additional refrigerant charge noted down? | The refrigerant charge in the system is not clear |
| Pipes and wires are connected to the corresponding connection ports/terminal blocks for the connected unit. | No cooling/heating |
| Stop valves are opened. | Incomplete cooling/heating function |
| Check that the connector of the lead wires of the decoration panel is connected securely. | Louvers do not move |
| Indoor unit properly receives wireless remote control commands. | No operation |

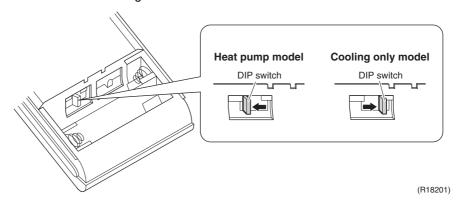
5. Field Settings

5.1 RA Indoor Unit

5.1.1 Model Type Settings

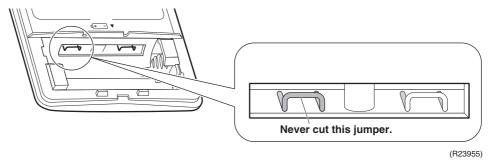
ARC452A21, ARC452A23

- The remote controller is common to the heat pump model and cooling only model.
- Make sure the DIP switch is set to the left side. The heating operation will not be available when the DIP switch is set to the right side.



ARC466A21, ARC466A36

■ The remote controller is common to the heat pump model and cooling only model.





Replace the remote controller if you cut a jumper on the left side.

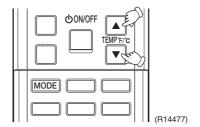
The heating operation will not be available when the jumper on the left side is cut.

5.1.2 Temperature Display Switch

You can select Fahrenheit or Celsius for temperature display.

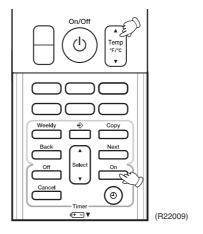
ARC452A21, ARC452A23

■ Press **TEMP** ▲ and **TEMP** ▼ buttons at the same time for 5 seconds to change the unit of temperature display.



ARC466A21, ARC466A36

■ Press the upper side of **Temp** button and **On** button at the same time for 5 seconds to change the unit of temperature display.



5.1.3 When 2 Units are Installed in 1 Room

Outline

When 2 indoor units are installed in 1 room, 1 of the 2 indoor units and the corresponding wireless remote controller can be set for different address.

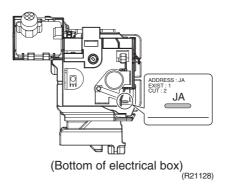
Both the indoor unit PCB and the wireless remote controller need alteration.

The method of address setting varies depending on the type of indoor unit and the series of wired remote controller. Refer to the following pages for the appropriate indoor unit and wireless remote controller.

FTXR, CTXG, CTXS, FTXS Series

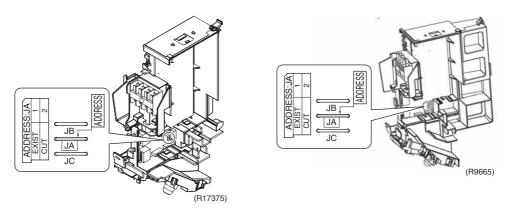
- 1. Remove the front grille.
- 2. Remove the electrical box.
- 3. Remove the shield plate of the electrical box.
- 4. Cut the address setting jumper JA on the PCB.

FTXR, CTXG Series



CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU

FTXS15/18/24LVJU



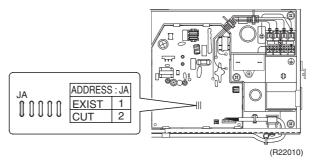


Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

FDXS, CDXS Series

■ Cut the jumper JA on PCB.



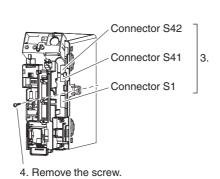


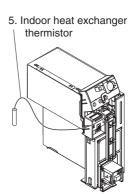
Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

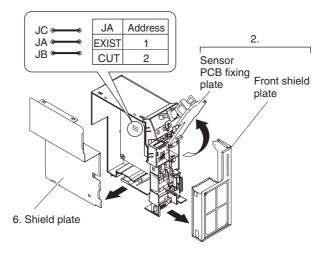
FVXS Series

- 1. Remove the front grille.
- 2. Lift the sensor PCB fixing plate and remove the front shield plate.
- 3. Disconnect the connectors S1, S41, S42.
- 4. Remove the electric box (1 screw).
- 5. Pull out the indoor heat exchanger thermistor.
- 6. Remove the shield plate (8 tabs).
- 7. Cut the address setting jumper JA on the indoor unit PCB.





R7000179



R7000157



Replace the PCB if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

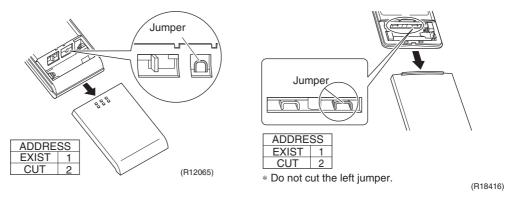
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Wireless Remote Controller

- 1. Remove the cover and take it off.
- 2. Cut the address setting jumper.

ARC452 series

ARC466 series





Replace the remote controller if you cut a jumper unintentionally.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

5.1.4 Jumper and Switch Settings

FTXR series

| Jumper on indoor unit PCB | Function | When connected (factory setting) | When cut |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|
| JB | Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF. (effective only at cooling operation) | The fan stops. | Fan speed setting; Remote controller setting |
| JC | Power failure recovery function | Auto-restart | The unit does not resume operation after recovering from a power failure. Timer settings are cleared. |

CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, FDXS, CDXS, FVXS series

| Jumper on indoor unit PCB | Function | When connected (factory setting) | When cut |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|
| JB | Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF. (effective only at cooling operation) | Fan speed setting; Remote controller setting | The fan stops. |
| JC | Power failure recovery function | Auto-restart | The unit does not resume operation after recovering from a power failure. Timer settings are cleared. |

FVXS series only

| Switch on indoor unit PCB | Function | OFF (factory setting) | ON |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| SW2-4 | Upward airflow limit setting | Exposed or half embedded installation | Set the switch to ON position when you install the indoor unit embedded in the wall to avoid condensation. |



For the location of the jumper, refer to the following pages.

FTXR, CTXG: page 37

CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU: page 39

FTXS15/18/24LVJU: page 41 FDXS, CDXS: page 43

FVXS: page 45

5.2 SA Indoor Unit

5.2.1 How to Change the Field Settings

Outline

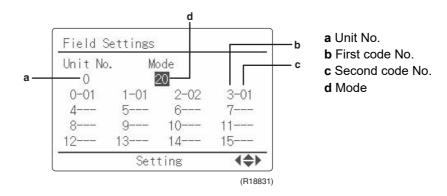
If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.



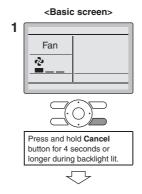
When using 2 remote controllers for 1 indoor unit, change the field settings from MAIN remote controller. Note that the field settings can not be set from SUB remote controller.

Procedure

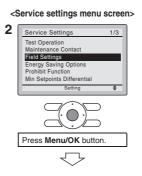
BRC1E73 Wired Remote Controller



1. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer. Service settings menu is displayed.



2. Select Field Settings in the Service Settings menu, and press Menu/OK button. Field settings screen is displayed.

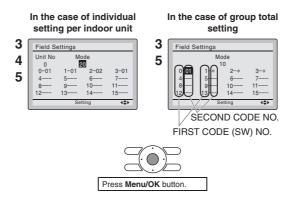


R7000213

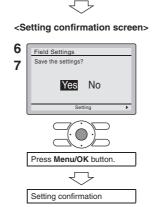
- 3. Highlight the mode, and select desired "Mode No." by using ▲ ▼ (Up/Down) button.
- 5. Highlight SECOND CODE NO. of the FIRST CODE NO. to be changed, and select desired "SECOND CODE NO." by using ▲ ▼ (Up/Down) button. Multiple identical mode number settings are available.

In the case of setting for all indoor units in the remote control group, available SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as " * " which means it can be changed. When SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as " - ", there is no function.



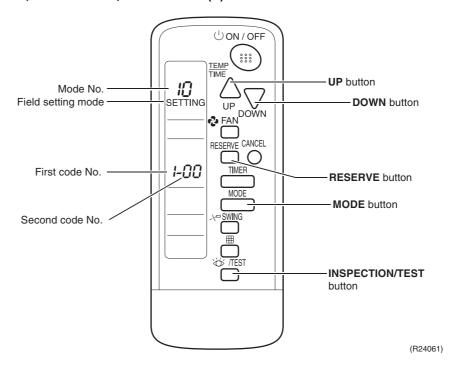


- 6. Press Menu/OK button. Setting confirmation screen is displayed.
- 7. Select Yes and press Menu/OK button. Setting details are determined and field settings screen returns.
- 8. In the case of multiple setting changes, repeat 3 to 7.
- 9. After all setting changes are completed, press Cancel button twice.
- 10. Backlight goes out, and [Checking the connection. Please stand by.] is displayed for initialization. After the initialization, the basic screen returns.



R7000214

BRC082A43, BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) Wireless Remote Controller



To set the field settings, you have to change:

- Mode No.
- First code No.
- Second code No.
- 1. When in normal mode, hold down \infty/TEST button for at least 4 seconds to enter the Field Set mode.
- 2. Select the desired Mode No. with MODE button.
- 4. Press button and select the Second code No.
- 5. Press **RESERVE** button to confirm the settings.
- 6. Press 🍪/TEST button to quit the Field Set mode and to return to normal display again.

5.2.2 Overview of Field Settings for FFQ Series

| Mode | First | 5 | | Second Code No. | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| No. | Code No. | Description of setting | 01 | 01 02 | | 04 | 05 | 06 | | | |
| 10 | 0 | Filter cleaning sign interval Longlife filter | Approx. 2,500 hrs. | Approx. 1,250 hrs. | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| (20) | 2 | Remote controller thermistor | Enabled | Disabled★ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| | 3 | Filter cleaning sign | Display★ No display | | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| 12 (22) | 0 | Optional accessories output selection (field selection of output for adaptor for wiring) | Compressor★ | _ | Operation output | Error output | Outdoor air intake | Presence sensor | | | |
| | 0 | High air outlet velocity (for high ceiling applications) | ≤ 2.7 m★ (≤ 8-7/8 ft) | 2.7 ~ 3.0 m (8-7/8~9-13/16 ft) | 3.0 ~ 3.5 m (9-13/16~11-1/2 ft) | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| 13 (23) | 1 | Selection of airflow direction (setting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed) | 4-way flow★ | 3-way flow | 2-way flow | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| | 4 | Airflow direction range setting | Upper | Normal★ | Lower | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| 15 (25) | 3 | Drain pump operation with humidifying | Not equipped★ | Equipped | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | |

★ Factory Setting

Note(s)

Any function that is not available on the indoor unit us not displayed.

5.2.3 Overview of Field Settings for FDMQ Series

| Mode | First | | | Second Code No. | | | | | | | |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----|----|----|
| No. | Code No. | Description of | setting | 01 | | | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 |
| | Filter cleaning sign interval (used to change | sign interval (used to change | Longlife filter | Approx. 2,500 hrs. | | lvy | Approx. 1,250 hrs. | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 10 (20) | 0 | filter cleaning display interval according to filter contamination) | Standard filter | Light⊁ | Approx. 200 hrs. | Heavy | Approx. 100 hrs. | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | 3 | Filter cleaning sign (used to set filter cleaning display ON/ OFF) | | D | isplay★ | N | o display | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 11 (21) | 7 | Air volume adjustme | volume adjustment | | OFF★ | | r volume ljustment mpletion | Air volume adjustment start | _ | _ | _ |
| 13 (23) | 6 | External static press | sure | Ref | Refer to the table below. | | | | | | |

★ Factory Setting



- The Second Code No. is factory set to "01".
- Do not use any settings not listed in the table.
- For group control with a wireless remote controller, initial settings for all the indoor units of the group are equal.

For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for group control.

External Static Pressure Settings

| Mode | First | Second (| Code No. | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|----|----|----------------------------------|
| No. | No. Code No. Class 15/18/24 Class | External static pressure | | | | | | | | |
| | | 03 | _ | 30 Pa (0.12 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| | | 04 | _ | 40 Pa (0.16 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| | | 05 ★ | 05 ★ | 50 Pa (0.20 inH ₂ O) ★ | | | | | | |
| | | 06 | 06 | 60 Pa (0.24 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| | | 07 | 07 | 70 Pa (0.28 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| | | 08 | 08 | 80 Pa (0.32 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| 13 (23) | 6 09 | | 09 | 90 Pa (0.36 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| (=0) | | 10 | 10 | 100 Pa (0.40 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| | | 11 11 | | 110 Pa (0.44 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | 12 | 12 | 120 Pa (0.48 inH ₂ O) |
| | | 13 | 13 | 130 Pa (0.52 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| | | 14 | 14 | 140 Pa (0.56 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |
| | | 15 | 15 | 150 Pa (0.60 inH ₂ O) | | | | | | |

★ Factory Setting

266

5.2.4 MAIN/SUB Setting when Using 2 Wired Remote Controllers

Outline

The MAIN/SUB setting is necessary when 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers. When you use 2 remote controllers, set one to MAIN and the other to SUB.

Details

1. The following message is displayed after power-on.

Checking the connection.

Please stand by.

When the above message is displayed, the backlight will not be ON.

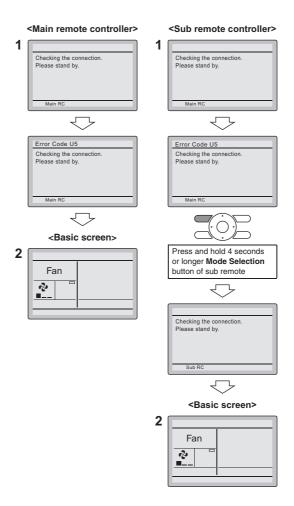
[In the case that 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers:]

Make sure to set the sub remote controller when the above message is displayed.

Hold Mode button for 4 seconds or longer to set.

When the display is changed from "Main RC" to "Sub RC", the setting is completed.

2. Basic screen is displayed.

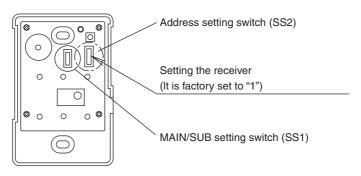


5.2.5 MAIN/SUB and Address Setting for Wireless Remote Controller for FDMQ Series

Outline

- If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.
- If using both a wired remote controller and a wireless remote controller with 1 indoor unit, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the signal receiver PCB.

Signal Receiver PCB Setting



(R24951)

MAIN/SUB switch

Set the MAIN/SUB setting switch (SS1) on the signal receiver PCB to SUB.

| | MAIN | SUB |
|----------------------------------|----------|------------|
| MAIN/SUB setting switch (SS1) | M S | ∑ S |
| | R7000181 | R7000182 |

Wireless address switch

Set the address setting switch (SS2) on the signal receiver PCB according to the table below.

| | No.1 | No.2 | No.3 |
|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Address setting switch (SS2) | | | |
| | 1 2 3 | 1 2 3 | 1 2 3 |
| | R7000183 | R7000184 | R7000185 |

Wireless Remote Controller Address

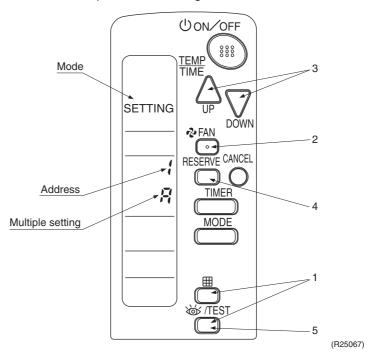
Factory set is 1. Change the wireless remote controller address setting by the following steps, if necessary.

1. Hold down ⊞ button and ⟨⟨⟨o⟩/TEST button at the same time for at least 4 seconds to enter the field setting mode. (SETTING is indicated on the display).

- 2. Press **P**FAN button and select display setting (g or b). Each time the button is pressed, the display switches between g and b.
- 3. Press ⊕button and ¬¬button to set the address.

Address can be set from $1 \sim 6$, but set it to $1 \sim 3$ and to same address as the receiver. The receiver does not work with address $4 \sim 6$.

- 4. Press **RESERVE** button to confirm the setting.
- 5. Hold down \igotimity/TEST button to quit the field setting mode and return to the normal display.



Multiple Settings

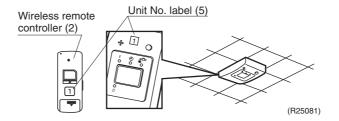
g or a

When the indoor unit is controlled by an outside controller (central remote controller, etc.), the indoor unit sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF command or temperature setting command from the wireless remote controller. Check what setting the customer needs and make the multiple setting as shown below.

| Remote (| Controller | Indoor Unit | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Multiple settings | Remote controller display | To control other air conditions and units | For other than on left | |
| g: Standard | All items displayed. | Commands other than ON/OFF and temperature setting accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS emitted) | All commands accepted. (2 SHORT BEEPS) | |
| ե: Multi System | Operations remain displayed shortly after execution | All commands accepte | d. (2 SHORT BEEPS) | |

After Setting

Stick the Unit No. label on the receiver and the back of the wireless remote controller.





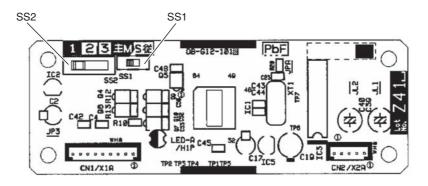
Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be the equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

5.2.6 MAIN/SUB and Address Setting for Wireless Remote Controller for FFQ Series

Outline

- If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.
- If using both a wired remote controller and a wireless remote controller with 1 indoor unit, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the transmitter board.

Transmitter Board



(R24374)

MAIN/SUB switch

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the transmitter board to SUB.

| | MAIN | SUB |
|-------------------------------|------|-----|
| MAIN/SUB setting switch (SS1) | ■ ≤ | |

Wireless address switch

Set the wireless address setting switch (SS2) on the transmitter board according to the table below.

| Unit No. | No.1 | No.2 | No.3 |
|------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Address setting switch (SS2) | ν ω (S1935) | Δ N ω (S1936) | ω ω (S1937) |

Wireless Remote Controller Address

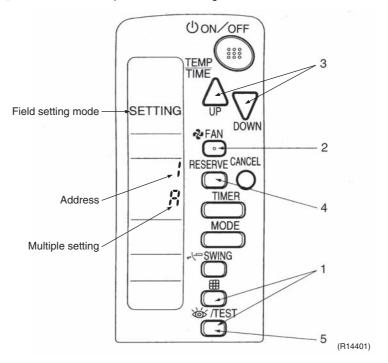
Factory set is 1. Change the wireless remote controller address setting by the following steps, if necessary.

Hold down button and // TEST button at the same time for at least 4 seconds to enter the field setting mode. (SETTING is indicated on the display).
 Press FAN button and select display setting (g or b). Each time the button is pressed, the display switches between g and b.

2. Press ⊕button and ⊕button to set the address.

Address can be set from $1 \sim 6$, but set it to $1 \sim 3$ and to same address as the transmitter board. The transmitter board does not work with address $4 \sim 6$.

- 3. Press **RESERVE** button to confirm the setting.
- 4. Hold down \sigmi/TEST button to quit the field setting mode and return to the normal display.



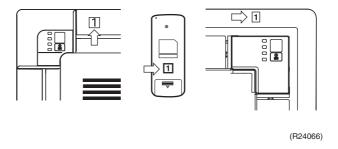
Multiple Settings

When the indoor unit is controlled by an outside controller (central remote controller, etc.), the indoor unit sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF command or temperature setting command from the wireless remote controller. Check what setting the customer needs and make the multiple setting as shown below.

| Remote | Controller | Indoor Unit | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Multiple settings | Remote controller display | To control other air conditions and units | For other than on left | |
| g: Standard | All items displayed. | Commands other than ON/OFF and temperature setting accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS emitted) | All commands accepted. (2 SHORT BEEPS) | |
| ь: Multi System | Operations remain displayed shortly after execution | All commands accepte | d. (2 SHORT BEEPS) | |

After Setting

Affix corresponding unit number labels onto both air outlet of the decoration panel and onto back of the wireless remote controller.





Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be the equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

5.3 Outdoor Unit

5.3.1 Priority Room Setting

Outline

The indoor unit for which priority room setting is applied takes priority in the following cases.

Operation mode priority

The operation mode of the prioritized room takes precedence. For example, when the prioritized indoor unit starts cooling operation, the other indoor units which have been in heating operation enter the standby mode. Heating operation will resume if the prioritized indoor unit stops cooling operation.

■ Priority during POWERFUL operation

The electronic expansion valves are controlled to provide more capacity to the prioritized room and the capacities for the other indoor units will be slightly reduced.

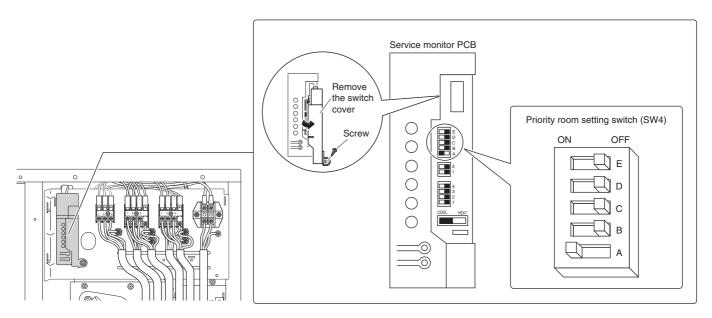
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation priority

When the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is selected in the prioritized room, the outdoor unit runs quietly.

Without priority room setting, OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation starts only when the function is set for all the operating indoor units.

Procedure

- 1. Turn the circuit breaker off before changing the setting.
- 2. Turn on the one of the switches of the SW4 on the service monitor PCB. Only one room can be set as the priority room.
- 3. Turn the power on.



R7000218

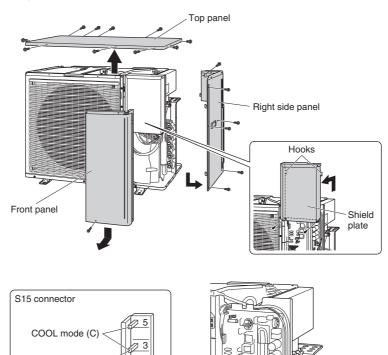
5.3.2 COOL/HEAT Mode Lock

Use the S15 connector to set the unit to cooling only or heating only. Setting to heating only (H): short-circuit the pins 1 and 3 of the connector S15. Setting to cooling only (C): short-circuit the pins 3 and 5 of the connector S15.

The following specifications apply to the connector housing and pins.

■ JST products:

Housing: VHR-5N Pin: SVH-21T-1, 1



R7000163

Note(s

Forced operation is also possible in cooling/heating mode

HEAT mode (H)

5.3.3 NIGHT QUIET Mode

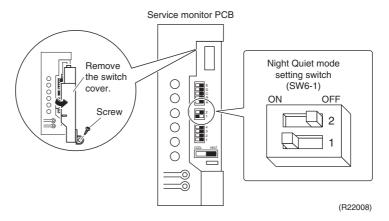
Outline

If NIGHT QUIET mode is to be used, initial settings must be made when the unit is installed. Explain the function of NIGHT QUIET mode, as described below, to the customer, and confirm whether or not the customer wants to use NIGHT QUIET mode.

NIGHT QUIET mode function reduces operating noise of the outdoor unit at nighttime. This function is useful if the customer is worried about the effects of the operating noise on the neighbors. However, if NIGHT QUIET mode is running, cooling capacity is reduced.

Procedure

Turn on the SW6-1 on the service monitor PCB of the outdoor unit.



6. Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge

Outline

Apply the specified silicone grease to the heat radiation part of a power transistor/diode bridge when you replace an outdoor unit PCB. The silicone grease encourages the heat radiation of a power transistor/diode bridge.

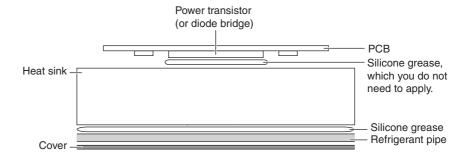
Details

- 1. Wipe off the old silicone grease on the refrigerant pipe completely.
- 2. Apply the silicone grease on the heat sink evenly. See the illustrations below for examples of application.
- 3. Tighten the screws of cover.
- 4. Make sure that the heat radiation parts are firmly contacted to refrigerant pipe.



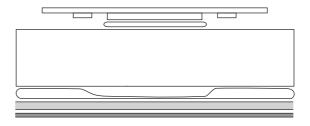
Smoke emission may be caused by bad heat radiation when the silicone grease is not appropriately applied.

OK: Evenly applied



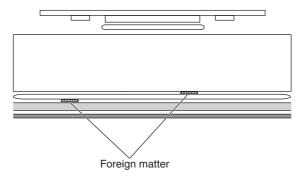
R7000168

NG: Not evenly applied



R7000158

NG: Foreign matter is stuck.



R7000159

Part 8 Appendix

| 1. | Piping Diagrams | 279 |
|----|------------------|-----|
| | 1.1 Indoor Unit | |
| | 1.2 Outdoor Unit | 282 |
| 2. | Wiring Diagrams | 283 |
| | 2.1 Indoor Unit | 283 |
| 3. | Outdoor Unit | 290 |
| | Operation Limit | |

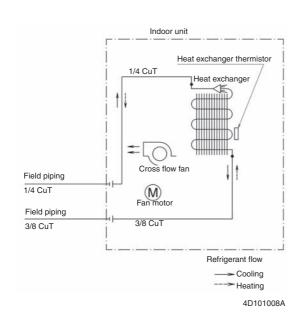
SiUS121827E Piping Diagrams

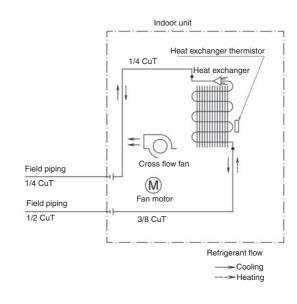
1. Piping Diagrams

1.1 Indoor Unit

FTXR09/12TVJUW(S), CTXG09/12QVJUW(S)

FTXR18TVJUW(S), CTXG18QVJUW(S)

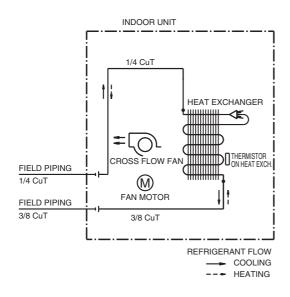


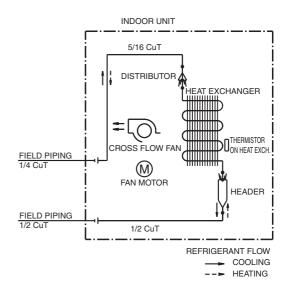


4D101010A

CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU

FTXS15/18LVJU



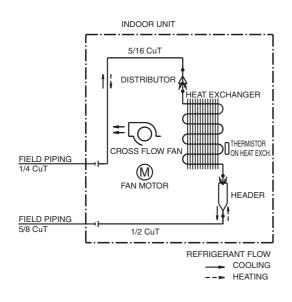


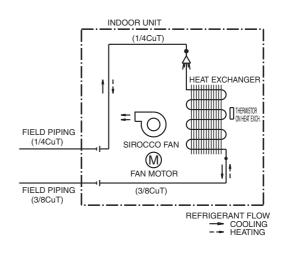
4D074606 4D074609

Piping Diagrams SiUS121827E

FTXS24LVJU

FDXS09/12LVJU

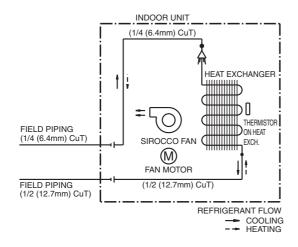


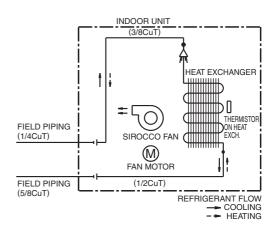


4D074608 4D074621A

CDXS15/18LVJU

CDXS24LVJU



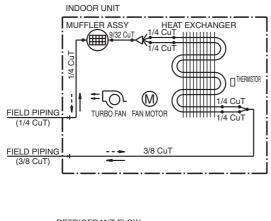


4D075271 4D080593

SiUS121827E Piping Diagrams

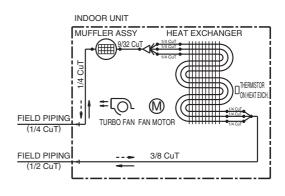
FVXS09/12NVJU

FVXS15/18NVJU



REFRIGERANT FLOW

COOLING
HEATING



REFRIGERANT FLOW

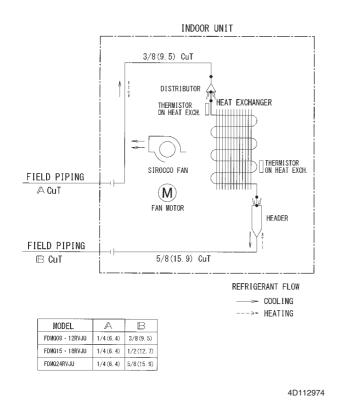
COOLING

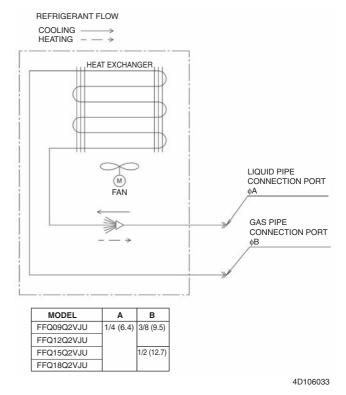
HEATING

4D091794 4D091795A

FDMQ09/12/15/18/24RVJU

FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

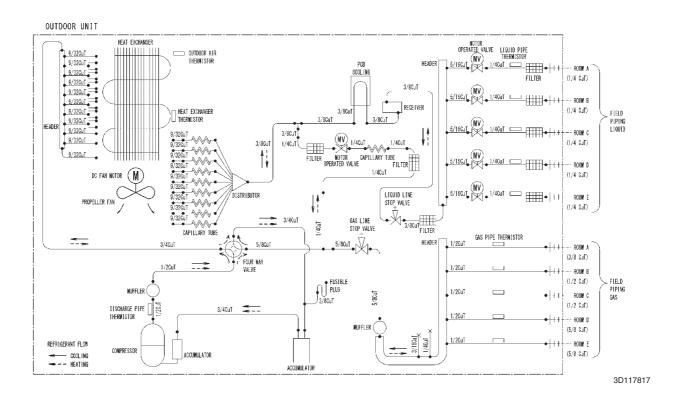




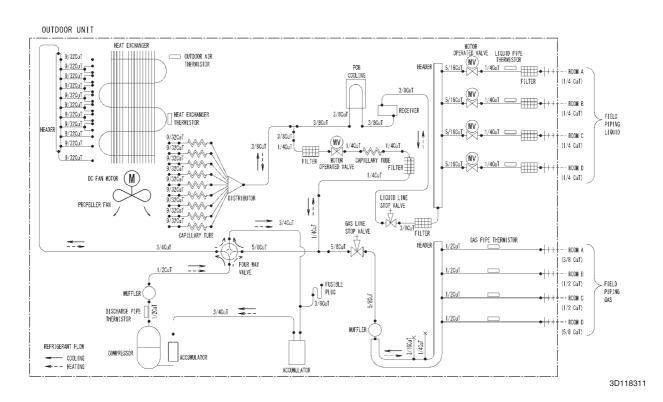
Piping Diagrams SiUS121827E

1.2 Outdoor Unit

5MXS48TVJU



4MXL36TVJU

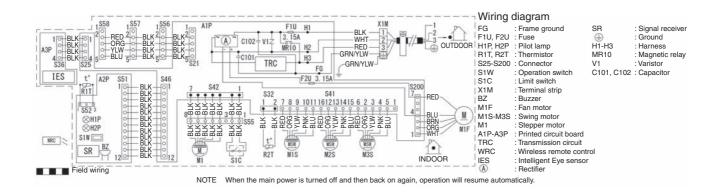


SiUS121827E Wiring Diagrams

2. Wiring Diagrams

2.1 Indoor Unit

FTXR09/12/18TVJUW(S), CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)



3D103375A



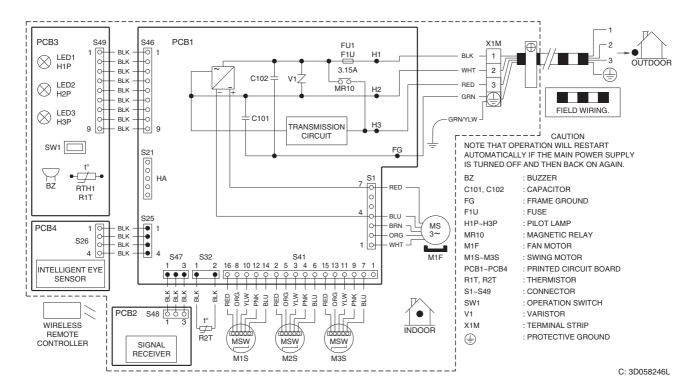
A1P: Control PCB

A2P: Display/signal receiver PCB A3P: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB

Refer to page 37 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

Wiring Diagrams SiUS121827E

CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU



1 Note

PCB1: Control PCB

PCB2: Signal receiver PCB

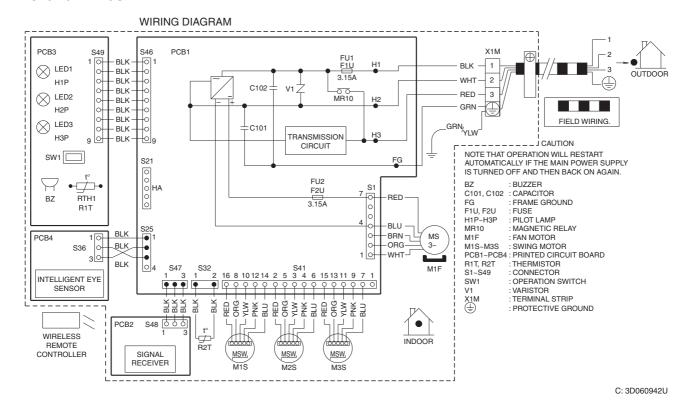
PCB3: Display PCB

PCB4: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB

Refer to page 39 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

SiUS121827E Wiring Diagrams

FTXS15/18/24LVJU



Note

PCB1: Control PCB

PCB2: Signal receiver PCB

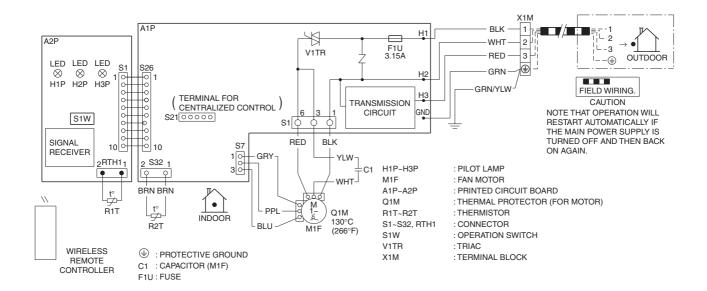
PCB3: Display PCB

PCB4: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB

Refer to page 41 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

Wiring Diagrams SiUS121827E

FDXS09/12LVJU, CDXS15/18/24LVJU



C: 3D073998E

1 Note

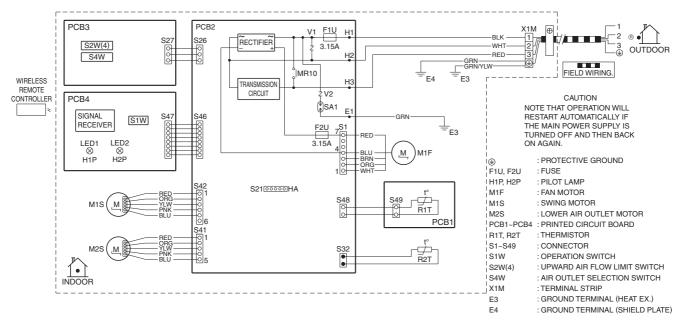
A1P: Control PCB

A2P: Display/signal receiver PCB

Refer to page 43 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

SiUS121827E Wiring Diagrams

FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU



C: 3D090604A



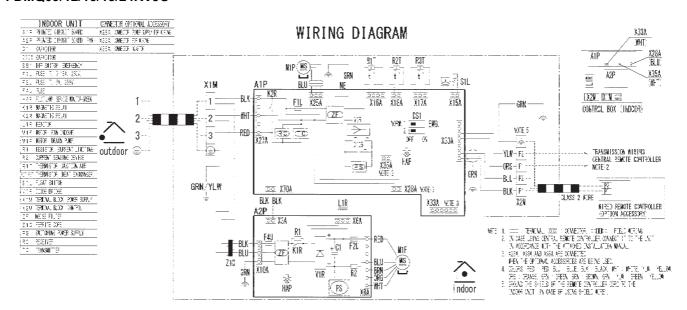
PCB1: Sensor PCB PCB2: Control PCB PCB3: Service PCB

PCB4: Display/signal receiver PCB

Refer to page 45 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

Wiring Diagrams SiUS121827E

FDMQ09/12/15/18/24RVJU



3D112629A

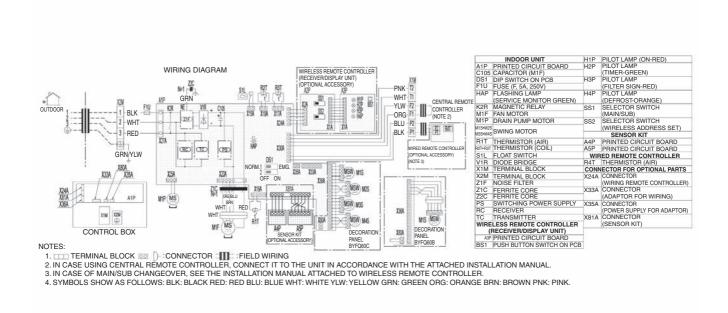


A1P: Control PCB A2P: Indoor fan PCB

Refer to page 47 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

SiUS121827E Wiring Diagrams

FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU



3D106024

Note

A1P: Control PCB

A2P: Transmitter board for wireless remote controller

A3P: Receiver for wireless remote controller

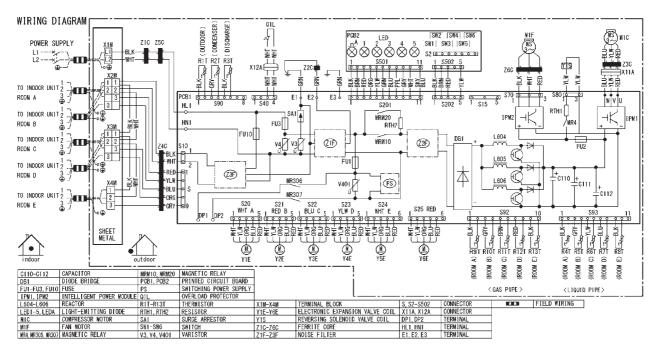
A4P: Thermopile sensor A5P: Pyroelectric sensor

Refer to page 49 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

Outdoor Unit SiUS121827E

3. Outdoor Unit

5MXS48TVJU



3D118022



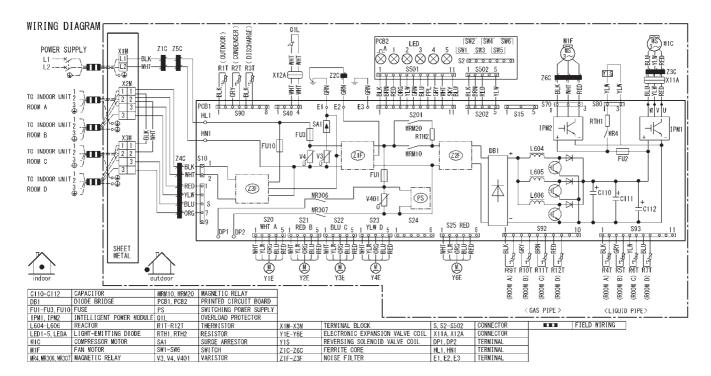
PCB1: Main PCB

PCB2: Service monitor PCB

Refer to page 54 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

SiUS121827E Outdoor Unit

4MXL36TVJU



3D118060



PCB1: Main PCB

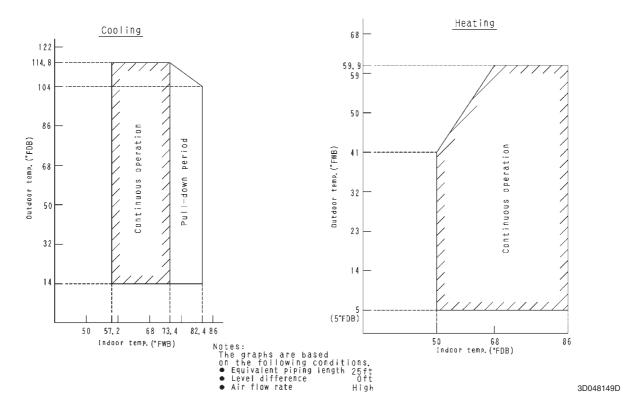
PCB2: Service monitor PCB

Refer to page 54 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

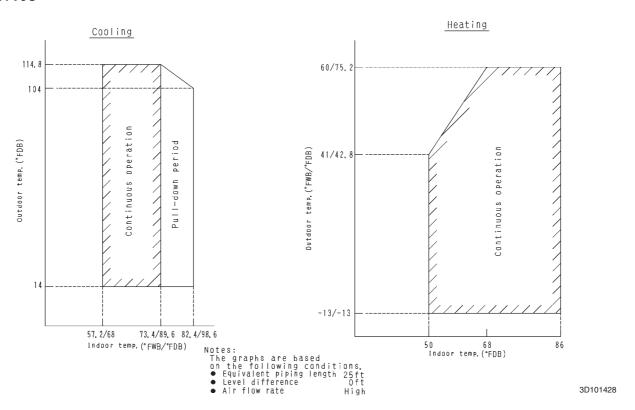
Operation Limit SiUS121827E

4. Operation Limit

5MXS48TVJU



4MXL36TVJU





- Daikin products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Prior to
 purchase, please confirm with your local authorized importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this
 product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product
 will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local
 legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorized parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the user's manual carefully before using this product. The user's manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any inquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

| | corrosion |
|--|-----------|
| | |
| | |

| 1. A | ir conditioners s | hould not be | installed i | n areas whe | ere corrosive gases, | such as acid | gas or alkaline g | as, are produced. |
|------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|

2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.

| © All | rights | reserved |
|-------|--------|----------|